This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

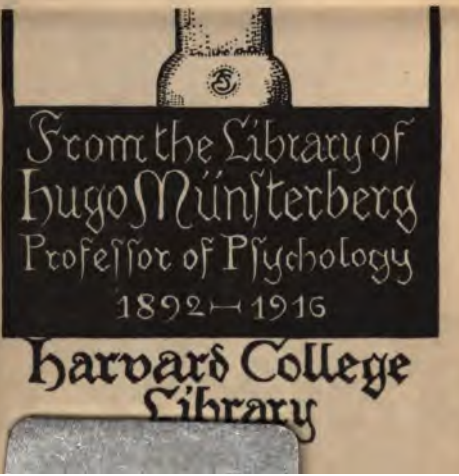
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

C 84 b06.75
81


From the Library of
Hugo Münsterberg
Professor of Psychology
1892–1916
Harvard College
Library

ANGELIC WISDOM

CONCERNING

THE DIVINE LOVE

AND THE

DIVINE WISDOM

BY

EMANUEL SWEDENBORG

NEW YORK
THE AMERICAN SWEDENBORG PRINTING AND PUBLISHING SOCIETY
3 WEST TWENTY-NINTH STREET
1908

8460.6.75

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE LIBRARY OF
HUGO MÜNSTERBERG
MARCH 15, 1917

Published by The American Swedenborg Printing and Publishing Society, organized for the purpose of Printing, Publishing, and Circulating uniform editions of the Theological Writings of Emanuel Swedenborg for charitable and missionary purposes. Incorporated in the State of New York, A. D. 1850.

215-73
19

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

For this new edition of this work the previous translation has been carefully revised. In this revision the translator has had the valuable assistance of suggestions by the Rev. L. H. Tafel and others. The new renderings of *existere* and *fugere* are suggestions adopted by the Editorial Committee and accepted by the translator, but for which he does not wish to be held solely responsible.

JOHN C. AGER.

[redacted]

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

LOVE IS THE LIFE OF MAN ..... (n. 1).

GOD ALONE, CONSEQUENTLY THE LORD, IS LOVE ITSELF, BECAUSE HE IS LIFE ITSELF, AND ANGELS AND MEN ARE RECIPIENTS OF LIFE (n. 4).

THE DIVINE IS NOT IN SPACE ..... (n. 7).

GOD IS VERY MAN ..... (n. 11).

IN GOD-MAN *Esse* AND *Existere* ARE ONE DISTINCTLY ..... (n. 14).

IN GOD-MAN INFINITE THINGS ARE ONE DISTINCTLY ..... (n. 17).

THERE IS ONE GOD-MAN, FROM WHOM ALL THINGS ARE ..... (n. 23).

THE DIVINE ESSENCE ITSELF IS LOVE AND WISDOM ..... (n. 28).

DIVINE LOVE IS OF DIVINE WISDOM, AND DIVINE WISDOM IS OF DIVINE LOVE ... (n. 34).

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM ARE SUBSTANCE AND ARE FORM ..... (n. 40).

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM ARE SUBSTANCE AND FORM IN ITSELF, THUS THE VERY AND THE ONLY ..... (n. 44).

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM MUST NECESSARILY HAVE BEING (*esse*) AND HAVE FORM (*existere*) IN OTHERS CREATED BY ITSELF (n. 47).
ALL THINGS IN THE UNIVERSE ARE CREATIONS FROM THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM OF GOD-MAN ..... (n. 52).
ALL THINGS IN THE CREATED UNIVERSE ARE RECIPIENTS OF THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM OF GOD-MAN ..... (n. 55).
ALL CREATED THINGS HAVE RELATION IN A KIND OF IMAGE TO MAN ..... (n. 61).
THE USES OF ALL CREATED THINGS ASCEND BY DEGREES FROM LAST THINGS TO MAN, AND THROUGH MAN TO GOD THE CREATOR, FROM WHOM THEY ARE ..... (n. 65).
THE DIVINE, APART FROM SPACE, FILLS ALL SPACES OF THE UNIVERSE ..... (n. 69).
THE DIVINE IS IN ALL TIME, APART FROM TIME ..... (n. 73).
THE DIVINE IN THINGS GREATEST AND LEAST IS THE SAME ..... (n. 77).

PART SECOND.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM APPEAR IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD AS A SUN ..... (n. 83).
OUT OF THE SUN THAT TAKES FORM (*existit*) FROM THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM, HEAT AND LIGHT GO FORTH ..... (n. 89).

ANGELIC WISDOM

CONCERNING

THE DIVINE LOVE

AND THE

DIVINE WISDOM

BY

EMANUEL SWEDENBORG

NEW YORK
THE AMERICAN SWEDENBORG PRINTING AND PUBLISHING SOCIETY
3 WEST TWENTY-NINTH STREET
1908

THERE ARE DEGREES OF BOTH KINDS IN THE GREATEST AND IN THE LEAST OF ALL CREATED THINGS ..... (n. 222).

IN THE LORD THE THREE DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE INFINITE AND UNCREATE, BUT IN MAN THE THREE DEGREES ARE FINITE AND CREATED..... (n. 230).

THESE THREE DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE IN EVERY MAN FROM BIRTH AND CAN BE OPENED SUCCESSIVELY; AND AS THEY ARE OPENED, MAN IS IN THE LORD AND THE LORD IN MAN..... (n. 236).

SPIRITUAL LIGHT FLOWS IN WITH MAN THROUGH THREE DEGREES, BUT NOT SPIRITUAL HEAT EXCEPT SO FAR AS MAN FLEES FROM EVILS AS SINS AND LOOKS TO THE LORD..... (n. 242).

UNLESS THE HIGHER DEGREE, WHICH IS THE SPIRITUAL, IS OPENED IN MAN, HE BECOMES NATURAL AND SENSUAL ..... (n. 248).

(i.) What the natural man is, and what the spiritual man..... (n. 251).

(ii.) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is opened (n. 252).

(iii.) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is not opened and yet not closed... (n. 253).

(iv.) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is entirely closed ..... (n. 254).

(v.) Lastly, The nature of the difference between the life of a man merely natural and the life of a beast... (n. 255).

THE NATURAL DEGREE OF THE HUMAN MIND REGARDED IN ITSELF IS CONTINUOUS, BUT BY CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE TWO HIGHER DEGREES IT APPEARS WHEN IT IS ELEVATED AS IF IT WERE DISCRETE..... (n. 256).

THE NATURAL MIND, SINCE IT IS THE COVERING AND CONTAINANT OF THE HIGHER DEGREES OF THE HUMAN MIND, IS REACTIVE; AND IF THE HIGHER DEGREES ARE NOT OPENED IT ACTS AGAINST THEM, BUT IF THEY ARE OPENED IT ACTS WITH THEM ..... (n. 260).

THE ORIGIN OF EVIL IS FROM THE ABUSE OF THE CAPACITIES PROPER TO MAN, THAT ARE CALLED RATIONALITY AND FREEDOM.. (n. 264).

(i.) A bad man equally with a good man enjoys these two capacities.. (n. 266).

(ii.) A bad man abuses these capacities to confirm evils and falsities, but a good man uses them to confirm goods and truths ..... (n. 267).

(iii.) Evils and falsities confirmed in man are permanent and come to be of his love and life..... (n. 268).

(iv.) Such things as have come to be of the love, and consequently of the life, are engendered in offspring ..... (n. 269).

(v.) All evils and their falsities, both engendered and acquired, have their seat in the natural mind.....(n. 270).

EVILS AND FALSITIES ARE IN COMPLETE OPPOSITION TO GOODS AND TRUTHS, BECAUSE EVILS AND FALSITIES ARE DIABOLICAL AND INFERNAL, WHILE GOODS AND TRUTHS ARE DIVINE AND HEAVENLY .....(n. 271).

(i.) The natural mind that is in evils and in falsities therefrom is a form and image of hell.....(n. 273).

(ii.) The natural mind that is a form or image of hell descends through three degrees.....(n. 274).

(iii.) The three degrees of the natural mind that is a form and image of hell, are opposite to the three degrees of the spiritual mind which is a form and image of heaven.....(n. 275).

(iv.) The natural mind that is a hell is in complete opposition to the spiritual mind which is a heaven.....(n. 276).

ALL THINGS OF THE THREE DEGREES OF THE NATURAL MIND ARE INCLUDED IN THE DEEDS THAT ARE DONE BY THE ACTS OF THE BODY (n. 277).

PART FOURTH.

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, WHO IS JEHOVAH, CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS THEREOF FROM HIMSELF, AND NOT FROM NOTHING.....(n. 282).

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, THAT IS, JEHOVAH, COULD NOT HAVE CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS THEREOF UNLESS HE WERE A MAN.....(n. 285).

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, THAT IS, JEHOVAH, BROUGHT FORTH FROM HIMSELF THE SUN OF THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, AND FROM THAT CREATED THE UNIVERSE, AND ALL THINGS THEREOF.....(n. 290).

THERE ARE IN THE LORD THREE THINGS THAT ARE THE LORD, THE DIVINE OF LOVE, THE DIVINE OF WISDOM, AND THE DIVINE OF USE; AND THESE THREE ARE PRESENTED IN APPEARANCE OUTSIDE OF THE SUN OF THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, THE DIVINE OF LOVE BY HEAT, THE DIVINE OF WISDOM BY LIGHT, AND THE DIVINE OF USE BY THE ATMOSPHERE WHICH IS THEIR CONTAINANT..(n. 296).

THE ATMOSPHERES, OF WHICH THERE ARE THREE BOTH IN THE SPIRITUAL AND IN THE NATURAL WORLD, IN THEIR OUTMOSTS CLOSE INTO SUBSTANCES AND MATTERS SUCH AS ARE IN EARTHS.....(n. 302).

IN THE SUBSTANCES AND MATTERS OF WHICH EARTHS ARE FORMED THERE IS NOTHING OF THE DIVINE IN ITSELF, BUT STILL THEY ARE FROM THE DIVINE IN ITSELF ..... (n. 305).

ALL USES, WHICH ARE ENDS OF CREATION, ARE IN FORMS, WHICH FORMS THEY TAKE FROM SUBSTANCES AND MATTERS SUCH AS ARE IN EARTHS ..... (n. 307).

(i.) In earths there is a conatus to produce uses in forms, that is, forms of uses (n. 310).

(ii.) In all forms of uses there is a kind of image of creation ..... (n. 313).

(iii.) In all forms of uses there is a kind of image of man..... (n. 317).

(iv.) In all forms of uses there is a kind of image of the Infinite and the Eternal (n. 318).

ALL THINGS OF THE CREATED UNIVERSE, VIEWED IN REFERENCE TO USES, REPRESENT MAN IN AN IMAGE; AND THIS TESTIFIES THAT GOD IS MAN (n. 319).

ALL THINGS CREATED BY THE LORD ARE USES; THEY ARE USES IN THE ORDER, DEGREE, AND RESPECT IN WHICH THEY HAVE RELATION TO MAN, AND THROUGH MAN TO THE LORD, FROM WHOM [THEY ARE] ..... (n. 327).

Uses for sustaining the body... (n. 331).
Uses for perfecting the rational (n. 332).
Uses for receiving the spiritual from the Lord..... (n. 333).

EVIL USES WERE NOT CREATED BY THE LORD, BUT ORIGINATED TOGETHER WITH HELL (n. 336).

(i.) What is meant by evil uses on the earth.....(n. 338).

(ii.) All things that are evil uses are in hell, and all things that are good uses are in heaven.....(n. 339).

(iii.) There is unceasing influx out of the spiritual world into the natural world (n. 340).

(iv.) Those things that are evil uses are effected by the operation of influx from hell, wherever there are such things as correspond thereto (n. 341)

(v.) This is effected by the lowest spiritual separated from what is above it (n. 345).

(vi.) There are two forms into which the operation by influx takes place, the vegetable and the animal form (n. 346).

(vii.) Each of these forms receives with its existence the means of propagation (n. 347).

THE VISIBLE THINGS IN THE CREATED UNIVERSE BEAR WITNESS THAT NATURE HAS PRODUCED AND DOES PRODUCE NOTHING, BUT THAT THE DIVINE, OUT OF ITSELF AND THROUGH THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, HAS PRODUCED AND DOES PRODUCE ALL THINGS.....(n. 349).

PART FIFTH.

TWO RECEPTACLES AND ABODES FOR HIMSELF, CALLED WILL AND UNDERSTANDING, HAVE BEEN CREATED AND FORMED BY THE LORD IN MAN; THE WILL FOR HIS DIVINE LOVE, AND THE UNDERSTANDING FOR HIS DIVINE WISDOM ..... (n. 358).

WILL AND UNDERSTANDING WHICH ARE THE RECEPTACLES OF LOVE AND WISDOM, ARE IN THE BRAINS, IN THE WHOLE AND IN EVERY PART OF THEM, AND THEREFROM IN THE BODY, IN THE WHOLE AND IN EVERY PART OF IT (n. 362).

(i.) Love and wisdom, and will and understanding therefrom, make the very life of man..... (n. 363).

(ii.) The life of man in its first principles is in the brains, and in its derivatives in the body..... (n. 365).

(iii.) Such as life is in its first principles, such it is in the whole and in every part (n. 366).

(iv.) By means of first principles life is in the whole from every part, and in every part from the whole..... (n. 367).

(v.) Such as the love is, such is the wisdom, consequently such is the man (n. 368).

THERE IS A CORRESPONDENCE OF THE WILL WITH THE HEART, AND OF THE UNDERSTANDING WITH THE LUNGS ..... (n. 371).

(i.) All things of the mind have relation to the will and understanding, and all things of the body to the heart and lungs.....(n. 372).
(ii.) There is a correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and lungs, consequently a correspondence of all things of the mind with all things of the body.....(n. 374).
(iii.) The will corresponds to the heart (n. 378).
(iv.) The understanding corresponds to the lungs.....(n. 382).
(v.) By means of this correspondence many arcana relating to the will and understanding, thus also to love and wisdom, may be disclosed.....(n. 385).
(vi.) Man's mind is his spirit, and the spirit is the man, while the body is an external by means of which the mind or spirit feels and acts in its world (n. 386).
(vii.) The conjunction of man's spirit with his body is by means of the correspondence of his will and understanding with his heart and lungs, and their separation is from non-correspondence.....(n. 390).

FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THE HEART WITH THE WILL AND OF THE LUNGS WITH THE UNDERSTANDING, EVERYTHING MAY BE KNOWN

THAT CAN BE KNOWN ABOUT THE WILL AND UNDERSTANDING, OR ABOUT LOVE AND WISDOM, THEREFORE ABOUT THE SOUL OF MAN (n. 394).

(i.) Love or the will is man's very life (n. 399).

(ii.) Love or the will strives unceasingly toward the human form and all things of that form ..... (n. 400).

(iii.) Love or the will is unable to effect anything by its human form without a marriage with wisdom or the understanding ..... (n. 401).

(iv.) Love or the will prepares a house or bridal chamber for its future wife, which is wisdom or the understanding ..... (n. 402).

(v.) Love or the will prepares all things in its own human form, that it may act conjointly with wisdom or the understanding ..... (n. 403).

(vi.) After the nuptials, the first conjunction is through affection for knowing, from which springs affection for truth (n. 404).

(vii.) The second conjunction is through affection for understanding, from which springs perception of truth.. (n. 404).

(viii.) The third conjunction is through affection for seeing truth, from which springs thought ..... (n. 404).

(xvii.) Love or the will is defiled in the understanding and by it, if they are not elevated together ..... (n. 421).

(xviii.) Love, when purified by wisdom in the understanding, becomes spiritual and celestial ..... (n. 422).

(xix.) Love, when defiled in the understanding and by it, becomes natural, sensual, and corporeal..... (n. 424).

(xx.) The capacity to understand called rationality, and the capacity to act called freedom still remain ..... (n. 425).

(xxi.) Spiritual and celestial love is love towards the neighbor and love to the Lord; and natural and sensual love is love of the world and love of self (n. 426.)

(xxii.) It is the same with charity and faith and their conjunction as with the will and understanding and their conjunction ..... (n. 427).

WHAT MAN'S BEGINNING IS FROM CONCEPTION (n. 432).

ANGELIC WISDOM CONCERNING DIVINE LOVE

PART FIRST.

LOVE IS THE LIFE OF MAN.

1. Man knows that there is such a thing as love, but he does not know what love is. He knows that there is such a thing as love from common speech, as when it is said, he loves me, a king loves his subjects, and subjects love their king, a husband loves his wife, a mother her children, and conversely; also, this or that one loves his country, his fellow-citizens, his neighbor; and likewise of things abstracted from person, as when it is said, one loves this or that thing. But although the word love is so universally used, hardly anybody knows what love is. And because one is unable, when he reflects upon it, to form to himself any idea of thought about it, he says either that it is not anything, or that it is merely something flowing in from sight,

hearing, touch, or intercourse with others, and thus affecting him. He is wholly unaware that love is his very life; not only the general life of his whole body, and the general life of all his thoughts, but also the life of all their particulars. This a man of discernment can perceive when it is said: If you remove the affection which is from love, can you think anything, or do anything? Do not thought, speech, and action, grow cold in the measure in which the affection which is from love grows cold? And do they not grow warm in the measure in which this affection grows warm? But this a man of discernment perceives simply by observing that such is the case, and not from any knowledge that love is the life of man.

2. What the life of man is, no one knows unless he knows that it is love. If this is not known, one person may believe that man's life is nothing but perceiving with the senses and acting, and another that it is merely thinking; and yet thought is the first effect of life, and sensation and action are the second effect of life.

Thought is here said to be the first effect of life, yet there is thought which is interior and more interior, also exterior and more exterior. What is actually the first effect of life is inmost thought, which is the perception of ends. But of all this hereafter, when the degrees of life are considered.

3. Some idea of love, as being the life of man, may be had from the sun's heat in the world. This heat is well known to be the common life, as it were, of all the vegetations of the earth. For by virtue of heat, coming forth in springtime, plants of every kind rise from the ground, deck themselves with leaves, then with blossoms, and finally with fruits, and thus, in a sense, live. But when, in the time of autumn and winter, heat withdraws, the plants are stripped of these signs of their life, and they wither. So it is with love in man; for heat and love mutually correspond. Therefore love also is warm.

GOD ALONE, CONSEQUENTLY THE LORD, IS LOVE ITSELF, BECAUSE HE IS LIFE ITSELF, AND ANGELS AND MEN ARE RECIPIENTS OF LIFE.

4. This will be fully shown in treatises on *Divine Providence* and on *Life;* it is sufficient here to say that the Lord, who is the God of the universe, is uncreate and infinite, whereas man and angel are created and finite. And because the Lord is uncreate and infinite, He is Being (*Esse*) itself, which is called "Jehovah," and Life itself, or Life in itself. From the uncreate, the infinite, Being itself and Life itself, no one can be created immediately, because the Divine is one and indivisible; but their creation must be out of things created and finited, and so formed that the Divine can be in them. Because men and angels are such, they are recipients of life. Consequently, if any man suffers himself to be so far misled as to think that he is not a recipient of life but is Life, he cannot be withheld from the thought that he

is God. A man's feeling as if he were life, and therefore believing himself to be so, arises from fallacy; for the principal cause is not perceived in the instrumental cause otherwise than as one with it. That the Lord is Life in Himself, He Himself teaches in *John*:—

As the Father hath life in Himself, so also hath He given to the Son to have life in Himself (v. 26).

He declares also that He is Life itself (*John* xi. 25; xiv. 6).

Now since life and love are one (as is apparent from what has been said above, n. 1, 2), it follows that the Lord, because He is Life itself, is Love itself.

5. But that this may reach the understanding, it must needs be known positively that the Lord, because He is Love in its very essence, that is, Divine Love, appears before the angels in heaven as a sun, and that from that sun heat and light go forth; the heat which goes forth therefrom being in its essence love, and the light which goes forth therefrom being in its essence wisdom; and that so far as

the angels are recipients of that spiritual heat and of that spiritual light, they are loves and wisdoms; not loves and wisdoms from themselves, but from the Lord. That spiritual heat and that spiritual light not only flow into angels and affect them, but they also flow into men and affect them just to the extent that they become recipients; and they become recipients in the measure of their love to the Lord and love towards the neighbor. That sun itself, that is, the Divine Love, by its heat and its light, cannot create any one immediately from itself; for one so created would be Love in its essence, which Love is the Lord Himself; but it can create from substances and matters so formed as to be capable of receiving the very heat and the very light; comparatively as the sun of the world cannot by its heat and light produce germinations on the earth immediately, but only out of earthy matters in which it can be present by its heat and light, and cause vegetation. In the spiritual world the Divine Love of the Lord appears as a sun, and from it proceed the spiritual heat

and the spiritual light from which the angels derive love and wisdom, as may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 116–140).

6. Since, then, man is not life, but is a recipient of life, it follows that the conception of a man from his father is not a conception of life, but only a conception of the first and purest form capable of receiving life; and to this, as to a nucleus or starting-point in the womb, are successively added substances and matters in forms adapted to the reception of life, in their order and degree.

THE DIVINE IS NOT IN SPACE.

7. That the Divine, that is, God, is not in space, although omnipresent and with every man in the world, and with every angel in heaven, and with every spirit under heaven, cannot be comprehended by a merely natural idea, but it can by a spiritual idea. It cannot be comprehended by a natural idea, because in the natural idea

there is space; since it is formed out of such things as are in the world, and in each and all of these, as seen by the eye, there is space. In the world, everything great and small is of space; everything long, broad, and high is of space; in short, every measure, figure and form is of space. This is why it has been said that it cannot be comprehended by a merely natural idea that the Divine is not in space, when it is said that the Divine is everywhere. Still, by natural thought, a man may comprehend this, if only he admit into it something of spiritual light. For this reason something shall first be said about spiritual idea, and thought therefrom. Spiritual idea derives nothing from space, but it derives its all from state. State is predicated of love, of life, of wisdom, of affections, of joys therefrom; in general, of good and of truth. An idea of these things which is truly spiritual has nothing in common with space; it is higher and looks down upon the ideas of space which are under it as heaven looks down upon the earth. But since angels and spirits see with eyes, just

as men in the world do, and since objects cannot be seen except in space, therefore in the spiritual world where angels and spirits are, there appear to be spaces like the spaces on earth; yet they are not spaces, but appearances; since they are not fixed and constant, as spaces are on earth; for they can be lengthened or shortened; they can be changed or varied. Thus because they cannot be determined in that world by measure, they cannot be comprehended there by any natural idea, but only by a spiritual idea. The spiritual idea of distances of space is the same as of distances of good or distances of truth, which are affinities and likenesses according to states of goodness and truth.

8. From this it may be seen that man is unable, by a merely natural idea, to comprehend that the Divine is everywhere, and yet not in space; but that angels and spirits comprehend this clearly; consequently that a man also may, provided he admits into his thought something of spiritual light; and this for the reason that it is not his body that thinks,

but his spirit, thus not his natural, but his spiritual.

9. But many fail to comprehend this because of their love of the natural, which makes them unwilling to raise the thoughts of their understanding above the natural into spiritual light; and those who are unwilling to do this can think only from space, even concerning God; and to think according to space concerning God is to think concerning the expanse of Nature. This has to be premised, because without a knowledge and some perception that the Divine is not in space, nothing can be understood about the Divine Life, which is Love and Wisdom, of which subjects this volume treats; and hence little, if anything, about Divine Providence, Omnipresence, Omniscience, Omnipotence, Infinity and Eternity, which will be treated of in succession.

10. It has been said that in the spiritual world, just as in the natural world, there appear to be spaces, consequently also distances, but that these are appearances according to spiritual affinities which

are of love and wisdom, or of good and truth. From this it is that the Lord, although everywhere in the heavens with angels, nevertheless appears high above them as a sun. Furthermore, since reception of love and wisdom causes affinity with the Lord, those heavens in which the angels are, from reception, in closer affinity with Him, appear nearer to Him than those in which the affinity is more remote. From this it is also that the heavens, of which there are three, are distinct from each other, likewise the societies of each heaven; and further, that the hells under them are remote according to their rejection of love and wisdom. The same is true of men, in whom and with whom the Lord is present throughout the whole earth; and this solely for the reason that the Lord is not in space.

GOD IS VERY MAN.

11. In all the heavens there is no other idea of God than that He is a Man. This is because heaven as a whole and in part is in form like a man, and because it is the Divine which is with the angels that constitutes heaven and inasmuch as thought proceeds according to the form of heaven, it is impossible for the angels to think of God in any other way. From this it is that all those in the world who are conjoined with heaven think of God in the same way when they think interiorly in themselves, that is, in their spirit. From this fact that God is a Man, all angels and all spirits, in their complete form, are men. This results from the form of heaven, which is like itself in its greatest and in its least parts. That heaven as a whole and in part is in form like a man may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 59–87); and that thoughts proceed according to the form of heaven (n. 203, 204). It is known from *Genesis* (i. 26, 27), that men were created after the image and like-

ness of God. God also appeared as a man to Abraham and to others. The ancients, from the wise even to the simple, thought of God no otherwise than as being a Man; and when at length they began to worship a plurality of gods, as at Athens and Rome, they worshiped them all as men. What is here said may be illustrated by the following extract from a small treatise already published:—

The Gentiles, especially the Africans, who acknowledge and worship one God, the Creator of the universe, have concerning God the idea that He is a Man, and declare that no one can have any other idea of God. When they learn that there are many who cherish an idea of God as something cloudlike in the midst of things, they ask where such persons are; and on being told that they are among Christians, they declare it to be impossible. They are informed, however, that this idea arises from the fact that God in the Word is called "a Spirit," and of a spirit they have no other idea than of a bit of cloud, not knowing that every spirit and every angel is a man. An examination, nevertheless, was made, whether the spiritual idea of such persons was like their natural idea, and it was found not to be so with those who acknowledge the Lord interiorly as God of heaven and earth. I heard a cer-

tain elder from the Christians say that no one can have an idea of a Human Divine; and I saw him taken about to various Gentile nations, and successively to such as were more and more interior, and from them to their heavens, and finally to the Christian heaven; and everywhere their interior perception concerning God was communicated to him, and he observed that they had no other idea of God than that He is a Man, which is the same as the idea of a Human Divine (*L. J.* n. 74).

12. The common people in Christendom have an idea that God is a Man, because God in the Athanasian doctrine of the Trinity is called a "Person." But those who are more learned than the common people pronounce God to be invisible; and this for the reason that they cannot comprehend how God, as a Man, could have created heaven and earth, and then fill the universe with His presence, and many things besides, which cannot enter the understanding so long as the truth that the Divine is not in space is ignored. Those, however, who go to the Lord alone think of a Human Divine, thus of God as a Man.

13. How important it is to have a correct idea of God can be known from the truth that the idea of God constitutes the inmost of thought with all who have religion, for all things of religion and all things of worship look to God. And since God, universally and in particular, is in all things of religion and of worship, without a proper idea of God no communication with the heavens is possible. From this it is that in the spiritual world every nation has its place allotted in accordance with its idea of God as a Man; for in this idea, and in no other, is the idea of the Lord. That man's state of life after death is according to the idea of God in which he has become confirmed, is manifest from the opposite of this, namely, that the denial of God, and, in the Christian world, the denial of the Divinity of the Lord, constitutes hell.

IN GOD-MAN ESSE AND EXISTERE * ARE ONE DISTINCTLY.†

14. Where there is *Esse* (being) there is *Existere* (taking form); one is not possible apart from the other. For *Esse is* by means of *Existere*, and not apart from it. This the rational mind comprehends when it thinks whether there can possibly be any *Esse* (being) which does not Exist (take form), and whether there can possibly be *Existere* except from *Esse*. And since one is possible with the other, and not apart from the other, it follows that they are one, but one distinctly. They are one distinctly like Love and Wisdom; in fact, love is *Esse*, and wisdom is *Existere;* for there can be no love except in wisdom, nor can there be any wisdom except from love; consequently when love is in wisdom, then it EXISTS.

* *To be and to exist.* Swedenborg seems to use this word "exist" nearly in the classical sense of springing or standing forth, becoming manifest, taking form. The distinction between *esse* and *existere* is essentially the same as between substance and form.

† For the meaning of this phrase, "*distincte unum*," see below in this paragraph, also n. 17, 22, 34, 223, and *Div. Prov.*, n. 4.

These two are one in such a way that they may be distinguished in thought but not in operation, and because they may be distinguished in thought though not in operation, it is said that they are one distinctly.* *Esse* and *Existere* in God-Man are also one distinctly like soul and body. There can be no soul apart from its body, nor body apart from its soul. The Divine soul of God-Man is what is meant by Divine *Esse*, and the Divine Body is what is meant by Divine *Existere*. That a soul can exist apart from a body, and can think and be wise, is an error springing from fallacies; for every man's soul is in a spiritual body after it has cast off the material coverings which it carried about in the world.

15. *Esse* is not *Esse* unless it Exists, because until then it is not in a form, and if not in a form it has no quality; and what has no quality is not anything. That which Exists from *Esse*, for the reason that it is from *Esse*, makes one with it.

* It should be noticed, that in Latin, *distinctly* is the adverb of the verb *distinguish*. If translated *distinguishably*, this would appear.

From this there is a uniting of the two into one; and from this each is the other's mutually and interchangeably, and each is all in all things of the other as in itself.

16. From this it can be seen that God is a Man, and consequently He is God-Existing; not existing from Himself but in Himself. He who has existence in Himself is God from whom all things are.

IN GOD-MAN INFINITE THINGS ARE ONE DISTINCTLY.

17. That God is infinite is well known, for He is called the Infinite; and He is called the Infinite because He is infinite. He is infinite not from this alone, that He is very *Esse* and *Existere* in itself, but because in Him there are infinite things. An infinite without infinite things in it, is infinite in name only. The infinite things in Him cannot be called infinitely many, nor infinitely all, because of the natural idea of many and of all; for the

natural idea of infinitely many is limited, and the natural idea of infinitely all, though not limited, is derived from limited things in the universe. Therefore man, because his ideas are natural, is unable by any refinement or approximation, to come into a perception of the infinite things in God; and an angel, while he is able, because he is in spiritual ideas, to rise by refinement and approximation above the degree of man, is still unable to attain to that perception.

18. That in God there are infinite things, any one may convince himself who believes that God is a Man; for, being a Man, He has a body and every thing pertaining to it, that is, a face, breast, abdomen, loins, and feet; for without these He would not be a Man. And having these, He also has eyes, ears, nose, mouth, and tongue; also the parts within man, as the heart and lungs, and their dependencies, all of which, taken together, make man to be a man. In a created man these parts are many, and regarded in their details of structure are numberless; but in God-Man they are

infinite, nothing whatever is lacking, and from this He has infinite perfection. This comparison holds between the uncreated Man who is God and created man, because God is a Man; and He Himself says that the man of this world was created after His image and into His likeness (*Gen.* i. 26, 27).

19. That in God there are infinite things, is still more evident to the angels from the heavens in which they dwell. The whole heaven, consisting of myriads of myriads of angels, in its universal form is like a man. So is each society of heaven, be it larger or smaller. From this, too, an angel is a man, for an angel is a heaven in least form. (This is shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 51–86.) Heaven as a whole, in part, and in the individual, is in that form by virtue of the Divine which angels receive; for in the measure in which an angel receives from the Divine is he in complete form a man. From this it is that angels are said to be in God, and God in them; also, that God is their all. How many things there are in

heaven cannot be told; and because the Divine is what makes heaven, and consequently these unspeakably many things are from the Divine, it is clearly evident that there are infinite things in Very Man, who is God.

20. From the created universe a like conclusion may be drawn when it is regarded from uses and their correspondences. But before this can be understood some preliminary illustrations must be given.

21. Because in God-Man there are infinite things which appear in heaven, in angel, and in man, as in a mirror; and because God-Man is not in space (as was shown above, n. 7–10), it can, to some extent, be seen and comprehended how God can be Omnipresent, Omniscient, and All-providing; and how, as Man, He could create all things, and as Man can hold the things created by Himself in their order to eternity.

22. That in God-Man infinite things are one distinctly, can also be seen, as in a mirror, from man. In man there are many

and numberless things, as said above; but still man feels them all as one. From sensation he knows nothing of his brains, of his heart and lungs, of his liver, spleen, and pancreas; or of the numberless things in his eyes, ears, tongue, stomach, generative organs, and the remaining parts; and because from sensation he has no knowledge of these things, he is to himself as a one. The reason is that all these are in such a form that not one can be lacking; for it is a form recipient of life from God-Man (as was shown above, n. 4–6). From the order and connection of all things in such a form there comes the feeling, and from that the idea, as if they were not many and numberless, but were one. From this it may be concluded that the many and numberless things which make in man a seeming one, a Very Man who is God, are one distinctly, yea, most distinctly.

THERE IS ONE GOD-MAN, FROM WHOM ALL THINGS COME.

23. All things of human wisdom unite, and as it were center in this, that there is one God, the Creator of the universe: consequently a man who has reason, from the general nature of his understanding, does not and cannot think otherwise. Say to any man of sound reason that there are two Creators of the universe, and you will be sensible of his repugnance, and this, perhaps, from the mere sound of the phrase in his ear; from which it appears that all things of human reason unite and center in this, that God is one. There are two reasons for this. *First*, the very capacity to think rationally, viewed in itself, is not man's, but is God's in man; upon this capacity human reason in its general nature depends, and this general nature of reason causes man to see as from himself that God is one. *Secondly*, by means of that capacity man either is in the light of heaven, or he derives the generals of his thought

therefrom; and it is a universal of the light of heaven that God is one. It is otherwise when man by that capacity has perverted the lower parts of his understanding; such a man indeed is endowed with that capacity, but by the twist given to these lower parts, he turns it contrariwise, and thereby his reason becomes unsound.

24. Every man, even if unconsciously, thinks of a body of men as of one man; therefore he instantly perceives what is meant when it is said that a king is the head, and the subjects are the body, also that this or that person has such a place in the general body, that is, in the kingdom. As it is with the body politic, so is it with the body spiritual. The body spiritual is the church; its head is God-Man; and from this it is plain how the church thus viewed as a man would appear if instead of one God, the Creator and Sustainer of the universe, several were thought of. The church thus viewed would appear as one body with several heads; thus not as a man, but as a monster. If it be said that

these heads have one essence, and that thus together they make one head, the only conception possible is either that of one head with several faces or of several heads with one face; thus making the church, viewed as a whole, appear deformed. But in truth, the one God is the head, and the church is the body, which acts under the command of the head, and not from itself; as is also the case in man; and from this it is that there can be only one king in a kingdom, for several kings would rend it asunder, but one is able to preserve its unity.

25. So would it be with the church scattered throughout the whole globe, which is called a communion, because it is as one body under one head. It is known that the head rules the body under it at will; for understanding and will have their seat in the head; and in conformity to the understanding and will the body is directed, even to the extent that the body is nothing but obedience. As the body can do nothing except from the understanding and will in the head, so the man of the church can do

nothing except from God. The body seems to act of itself, as if the hands and feet in acting are moved of themselves; or the mouth and tongue in speaking vibrate of themselves, when, in fact, they do not in the slightest degree act of themselves, but only from an affection of the will and the consequent thought of the understanding in the head. Suppose, now, one body to have several heads and each head to be free to act from its own understanding and its own will, could such a body continue to exist? For among several heads singleness of purpose, such as results from one head would be impossible. As in the church, so in the heavens; heaven consists of myriads of myriads of angels, and unless these all and each looked to one God, they would fall away from one another and heaven would be broken up. Consequently, if an angel of heaven but thinks of a plurality of gods he is at once separated; for he is cast out into the outmost boundary of the heavens, and sinks downward.

26. Because the whole heaven and all things of heaven have relation to one God,

angelic speech is such that by a certain unison flowing from the unison of heaven it closes in a single cadence—a proof that it is impossible for the angels to think otherwise than of one God; for speech is from thought.

27. Who that has sound reason can help seeing that the Divine is not divisible? also that a plurality of Infinites, of Uncreates, of Omnipotents, and of Gods, is impossible? Suppose one destitute of reason were to declare that a plurality of Infinites, of Uncreates, of Omnipotents, and of Gods is possible, if only they have one identical essence, and this would make of them one Infinite, Uncreate, Omnipotent, and God, would not the one identical essence be one identity? And one identity is not possible to several. If it should be said that one is from the other, the one who is from the other is not God in Himself; nevertheless, God in Himself is the God from whom all things are (see above, n. 16).

THE DIVINE ESSENCE ITSELF IS LOVE AND WISDOM.

28. Sum up all things you know and submit them to careful inspection, and in some elevation of spirit search for the universal of all things, and you cannot conclude otherwise than that it is Love and Wisdom. For these are the two essentials of all things of man's life; everything of that life, civil, moral, and spiritual, hinges upon these two, and apart from these two is nothing. It is the same with all things of the life of the composite Man, which is, as was said above, a society, larger or smaller, a kingdom, an empire, a church, and also the angelic heaven. Take away love and wisdom from these, and consider whether they be anything, and you will find that apart from love and wisdom as their origin they are nothing.

29. Love together with wisdom in its very essence is in God. This no one can deny; for God loves every one from love in Himself, and leads every one from wis-

dom in Himself. The created universe, too, viewed in relation to its order, is so full of wisdom coming forth from love that all things in the aggregate may be said to be wisdom itself. For things limitless are in such order, successively and simultaneously, that taken together they make a one. It is from this, and this alone, that they can be held together and continually preserved.

30. It is because the Divine Essence itself is Love and Wisdom that man has two capacities for life; from one of these he has understanding, from the other will. The capacity from which he has understanding derives everything it has from the influx of wisdom from God, and the capacity from which he has will derives everything it has from the influx of love from God. Man's not being truly wise and not loving rightly does not take away these capacities, but merely closes them up; and so long as they are closed up, although the understanding is still called understanding and the will is called will, they are not such in essence. If these two

capacities, therefore, were to be taken away, all that is human would perish; for the human is to think and to speak from thought, and to will and to act from will. From this it is clear that the Divine has its seat in man in these two capacities, the capacity to be wise and the capacity to love (that is, that one may be wise and may love). That in man there is a possibility of loving [and of being wise], even when he is not wise as he might be and does not love as he might, has been made known to me from much experience, and will be abundantly shown elsewhere.

31. It is because the Divine Essence itself is Love and Wisdom, that all things in the universe have relation to good and truth; for everything that proceeds from love is called good, and everything that proceeds from wisdom is called truth. But of this more hereafter.

32. It is because the Divine Essence itself is Love and Wisdom, that the universe and all things in it, alive and not alive, have unceasing existence from heat and light; for heat corresponds to love, and

light corresponds to wisdom; and therefore spiritual heat is love and spiritual light is wisdom. But of this, also, more hereafter.

33. From Divine Love and from Divine Wisdom, which make the very Essence that is God, all affections and thoughts with man have their rise—affections from Divine Love, and thoughts from Divine Wisdom; and each and all things of man are nothing but affection and thought; these two are like fountains of all things of man's life. All the enjoyments and pleasantnesses of his life are from these—enjoyments from the affection of his love, and pleasantnesses from the thought therefrom. Now since man was created to be a recipient, and is a recipient in the degree in which he loves God and from love to God is wise, in other words, in the degree in which he is affected by those things which are from God and thinks from that affection, it follows that the Divine Essence, which is the Creator, is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom.

DIVINE LOVE IS OF DIVINE WISDOM, AND DIVINE WISDOM IS OF DIVINE LOVE.

34. In God-Man Divine *Esse* (being) and Divine *Existere* (taking form) are one distinctly (as may be seen above, n. 14–16). And because Divine *Esse* is Divine Love, and Divine *Existere* is Divine Wisdom, these are likewise one distinctly. They are said to be one distinctly, because love and wisdom are two distinct things, yet so united that love is of wisdom, and wisdom is of love, for in wisdom love IS, and in love wisdom EXISTS; and since wisdom derives its *Existere* from love (as was said above, n. 15), therefore Divine Wisdom also is *Esse*. From this it follows that love and wisdom taken together are the Divine *Esse*, but taken distinctly love is called Divine *Esse*, and wisdom Divine *Existere*. Such is the angelic idea of Divine Love and of Divine Wisdom.

35. Since there is such a union of love and wisdom and of wisdom and love in God-Man, there is one Divine Essence. For the Divine Essence is Divine Love be-

cause it is of Divine Wisdom and is Divine Wisdom, because it is of Divine Love. And since there is such a union of these, the Divine Life also is one. Life is the Divine Essence. Divine Love and Divine Wisdom are a one because the union is reciprocal, and reciprocal union causes oneness. Of reciprocal union, however, more will be said elsewhere.

36. There is also a union of love and wisdom in every Divine work; from which it has perpetuity, yea, its everlasting duration. If there were more of Divine Love than of Divine Wisdom, or more of Divine Wisdom than of Divine Love, in any created work, it could have continued existence only in the measure in which the two were equally in it, anything in excess passing off.

37. The Divine Providence in the reforming, regenerating, and saving of men, partakes equally of Divine Love and of Divine Wisdom. From more of Divine Love than of Divine Wisdom, or from more of Divine Wisdom than of Divine Love, man cannot be reformed, regenerated and saved.

Divine Love wills to save all, but it can save only by means of Divine Wisdom; to Divine Wisdom belong all the laws through which salvation is effected; and these laws Love cannot transcend, because Divine Love and Divine Wisdom are one and act in unison.

38. In the Word, Divine Love and Divine Wisdom are meant by "righteousness" and "judgment," Divine Love by "righteousness," and Divine Wisdom by "judgment;" for this reason "righteousness" and "judgment" are predicated in the Word of God; as in *David*:—

Righteousness and judgment are the support of Thy Throne (*Ps.* lxxxix. 14).

Jehovah shall bring forth righteousness as the light, and judgment as the noonday (*Ps.* xxxvii. 6).

In *Hosea*:—

I will betroth thee unto Me for ever, in righteousness, and in judgment (ii. 19).

In *Jeremiah*:—

I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, who shall reign as King and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the earth (xxiii. 5).

In *Isaiah* :—

He shall sit upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it in judgment and in righteousness (ix. 7).

Jehovah shall be exalted, because He hath filled the earth with judgment and righteousness (xxxiii. 5).

In *David* :—

When I shall have learned the judgments of Thy righteousness. Seven times a day do I praise Thee, because of the judgments of Thy righteousness (*Ps.* cxix. 7, 164).

The same is meant by "life" and "light" in *John* :—

In Him was life, and the life was the light of men (i. 4).

By "life" in this passage is meant the Lord's Divine Love, and by "light" His Divine Wisdom. The same also is meant by "life" and "spirit" in *John* :—

Jesus said, The words which I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life (vi. 63).

39. In man love and wisdom appear as two separate things, yet in themselves they are one distinctly, because with man wisdom is such as the love is, and love is such

as the wisdom is. The wisdom that does not make one with its love appears to be wisdom, but it is not; and the love that does not make one with its wisdom appears to be the love of wisdom, but it is not; for the one must derive its essence and its life reciprocally from the other. With man love and wisdom appear as two separate things, because with him the capacity for understanding may be elevated into the light of heaven, but not the capacity for loving, except so far as he acts according to his understanding. Any apparent wisdom therefore, which does not make one with the love of wisdom, sinks back into the love which does make one with it; and this may be a love of unwisdom, yea, of insanity. Thus a man may know from wisdom that he ought to do this or that, and yet he does not do it, because he does not love it. But so far as a man does from love what wisdom teaches, he is an image of God.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM ARE SUBSTANCE AND ARE FORM.

40. The idea of men in general about love and about wisdom is that they are like something hovering and floating in thin air or ether or like what exhales from something of this kind. Scarcely any one believes that they are really and actually substance and form. Even those who recognize that they are substance and form still think of the love and the wisdom as outside the subject and as issuing from it. For they call substance and form that which they think of as outside the subject and as issuing from it, even though it be something hovering and floating; not knowing that love and wisdom are the subject itself, and that what is perceived outside of it and as hovering and floating is nothing but an appearance of the state of the subject in itself. There are several reasons why this has not hitherto been seen, one of which is, that appearances are the first things out of which the human mind forms its

ese appearances the
by the exploration
e cause lies deeply
explore it only by
ling for a long time
his it cannot do by
ight which continu-
e truth is, however,
re the real and act-
rm that constitute

ontrary to appear-
o merit belief un-
l since it can be
hings as man can

e things applied
ste; this sense is
bstance and for
ngue is the subje
ell; it is well k
e nostrils, and th
el that the nostr
doriferous particl
e same with hea
the place where
ut the hearing is
fecting of its su
e hearing is at a
e appearance. It
when a man sees

the things applied. It is the same with taste; this sense is only an affecting of the substance and form of the tongue; the tongue is the subject. It is the same with smell; it is well known that odor affects the nostrils, and that it is in the nostrils, and that the nostrils are affected by the odoriferous particles touching them. It is the same with hearing, which seems to be in the place where the sound originates; but the hearing is in the ear, and is an affecting of its substance and form; that the hearing is at a distance from the ear is an appearance. It is the same with sight. When a man sees objects at a distance, the seeing appears to be there; yet the seeing is in the eye, which is the subject, and is likewise an affecting of the subject. Distance is solely from the judgment concluding about space from things intermediate, or from the diminution and consequent indistinctness of the object, an image of which is produced interiorly in the eye according to the angle of incidence. From this it is evident that sight does not go out from the eye to the object, but that

the image of the object enters the eye and affects its substance and form. Thus it is just the same with sight as with hearing; hearing does not go out from the ear to catch the sound, but the sound enters the ear and affects it. From all this it can be seen that the affecting of the substance and form which causes sense is not a something separate from the subject, but only causes a change in it, the subject remaining the subject then as before and afterwards. From this it follows that seeing, hearing, smell, taste, and touch, are not a something volatile flowing from their organs, but are the organs themselves, considered in their substance and form, and that when the organs are affected sense is produced.

42. It is the same with love and wisdom, with this difference only, that the substances and forms which are love and wisdom are not obvious to the eyes as the organs of the external senses are. Nevertheless, no one can deny that those things of wisdom and love, which are called thoughts, perceptions and affections, are

substances and forms, and not entities flying and flowing out of nothing, or abstracted from real and actual substance and form, which are subjects. For in the brain are substances and forms innumerable, in which every interior sense which pertains to the understanding and will has its seat. The affections, perceptions and thoughts there are not exhalations from these substances, but are all actually and really subjects emitting nothing from themselves, but merely undergoing changes according to whatever flows against and affects them. This may be seen from what has been said above about the external senses. Of what thus flows against and affects more will be said below.

43. From all this it may now first be seen that Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in themselves are substance and form; for they are very *Esse* and *Existere;* and unless they were such *Esse* and *Existere* as they are substance and form, they would be a mere thing of reasoning, which in itself is nothing.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM ARE SUBSTANCE AND FORM IN ITSELF, THUS THE VERY AND THE ONLY.

44. That Divine Love and Divine Wisdom are substance and form has been proved just above; and that Divine *Esse* (being) and *Existere* (taking form) are *Esse* and *Existere* in itself, has also been said above. It cannot be said to be *Esse* and *Existere* from itself, because this involves a beginning, and a beginning from something within in which would be *Esse* and *Existere* in itself. But very *Esse* and *Existere* in itself is from eternity. Very *Esse* and *Existere* in itself is also uncreated, and everything created must needs be from an Uncreate. What is created is also finite, and the finite can exist only from the Infinite.

45. He who by exercise of thought is able to grasp the idea of and to comprehend, *Esse* and *Existere* in itself, can certainly perceive and comprehend that it is the Very and the Only. That is called the Very which alone is; and that is called the

Only from which every thing else proceeds. Now because the Very and the Only is substance and form, it follows that it is the very and only substance and form. Because this very substance and form is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, it follows that it is the very and only Love, and the very and only Wisdom; consequently, that it is the very and only Essence, as well as the very and only Life: for Life is Love and Wisdom.

46. From all this it can be seen how sensually (that is, how much from the bodily senses and their blindness in spiritual matters) do those think who maintain that Nature is from herself. They think from the eye, and are not able to think from the understanding. Thought from the eye closes the understanding, but thought from the understanding opens the eye. Such persons cannot think at all of *Esse* and *Existere* in itself, and that it is Eternal, Uncreate, and Infinite; neither can they think at all of life, except as a something fleeting and vanishing into nothingness; nor can they think otherwise

of Love and Wisdom, nor at all that from these are all things of nature. Neither can it be seen that from these are all things of nature, unless nature is regarded, not from some of its forms, which are merely objects of sight, but from Uses in their succession and order. For uses are from life alone, and their succession and order are from wisdom and love alone; while forms are only containants of uses. Consequently, if forms alone are regarded, nothing of life, still less anything of love and wisdom, thus nothing of God, can be seen in nature.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM MUST NECESSARILY HAVE BEING (*esse*) AND HAVE FORM (*existere*) IN OTHERS CREATED BY ITSELF.

47. It is the essential of love not to love self, but to love others, and to be conjoined with others by love. It is the essential of love, moreover, to be loved by others, for thus conjunction is effected.

The essence of all love consists in conjunction; this, in fact, is its life, which is called enjoyment, pleasantness, delight, sweetness, bliss, happiness and felicity. Love consists in this, that its own should be another's; to feel the joy of another as joy in oneself, that is loving. But to feel one's own joy in another and not the other's joy in oneself is not loving; for this is loving self, while the former is loving the neighbor. These two kinds of love are diametrically opposed to each other. Either, it is true, conjoins; and to love one's own, that is, oneself, in another does not seem to divide; but it does so effectually divide that so far as any one has loved another in this manner, so far he afterwards hates him. For such conjunction is by its own action gradually loosened, and then, in like measure, love is turned to hate.

48. Who that is capable of discerning the essential character of love cannot see this? For what is it to love self alone, instead of loving some one outside of self by whom one may be loved in return? Is

not this separation rather than conjunction? Conjunction of love is by reciprocation; and there can be no reciprocation in self alone. If there is thought to be, it is from an imagined reciprocation in others. From this it is clear that Divine Love must necessarily have being (*esse*) and have form (*existere*) in others whom it may love, and by whom it may be loved. For as there is such a need in all love, it must be to the fullest extent, that is, infinitely in Love Itself.

49. With respect to God; it is impossible for Him to love others and to be loved reciprocally by others in whom there is anything of infinity, that is, anything of the essence and life of love in itself, or anything of the Divine. For if there were beings having in them anything of infinity, that is, of the essence and life of love in itself, that is, of the Divine, it would not be God loved by others, but God loving Himself; since the Infinite, that is, the Divine, is one only, and if this were in others, Itself would be in them, and would be the love of self Itself; and of that love not the least trace can possibly be in God,

since it is wholly opposed to the Divine Essence. Consequently, for this relation to be possible there must be others in whom there is nothing of the Divine in itself. That it is possible in beings created from the Divine will be seen below. But that it may be possible, there must be Infinite Wisdom making one with Infinite Love; that is, there must be the Divine Love of Divine Wisdom, and the Divine Wisdom of Divine Love (concerning which see above, n. 34–39).

50. Upon a perception and knowledge of this mystery depend a perception and knowledge of all things of existence, that is, creation; also of all things of continued existence, that is, preservation by God; in other words, of all the works of God in the created universe; of which the following pages treat.

51. But do not, I entreat you, confuse your ideas with time and with space, for so far as time and space enter into your ideas when you read what follows, you will not understand it; for the Divine is not in time and space. This will be seen

clearly in the progress of this work, and in particular from what is said of eternity, infinity, and omnipresence.

ALL THINGS IN THE UNIVERSE WERE CREATED FROM THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM OF GOD-MAN.

52. So full of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom is the universe in greatest and least, and in first and last things, that it may be said to be Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in an image. That this is so is clearly evident from the correspondence of all things of the universe with all things of man. There is such correspondence of each and every thing that takes form in the created universe with each and every thing of man, that man may be said to be a sort of universe. There is a correspondence of his affections, and thence of his thoughts, with all things of the animal kingdom; of his will, and thence of his understanding, with all things of the vege-

table kingdom; and of his outmost life with all things of the mineral kingdom. That there is such a correspondence is not apparent to any one in the natural world, but it is apparent to every one who gives heed to it in the spiritual world. In that world there are all things that take form in the natural world in its three kingdoms, and they are correspondences of affections and thoughts, that is, of affections from the will and of thoughts from the understanding, also of the outmost things of the life, of those who are in that world, around whom all these things are visible, presenting an appearance like that of the created universe, with the difference that it is in lesser form. From this it is very evident to angels, that the created universe is an image representative of God-Man, and that it is His Love and Wisdom which are presented, in an image, in the universe. Not that the created universe is God-Man, but that it is from Him; for nothing whatever in the created universe is substance and form in itself, or life in itself, or love and wisdom in

itself, yea, neither is man a man in himself, but all is from God, who is Man, Wisdom and Love, also Form and Substance, in itself. That which has Being-in-itself, is uncreate and infinite; but whatever is from Very Being, since it contains in it nothing of Being-in-itself, is created and finite, and this exhibits an image of Him from whom it has being and has form.

53. Of things created and finite *esse* (being) and *existere* (taking form) can be predicated, likewise substance and form, also life, and even love and wisdom; but these are all created and finite. This can be said of things created and finite, not because they possess anything Divine, but because they are in the Divine, and the Divine is in them. For everything that has been created is, in itself, inanimate and dead, but all things are animated and made alive by this, that the Divine is in them, and that they are in the Divine.

54. The Divine is not in one subject differently from what it is in another, but

for no two things can be precisely alike, consequently each thing is a different containant. On this account, the Divine as imaged forth presents a variety of appearances. Its presence in opposites will be discussed hereafter.

ALL THINGS IN THE CREATED UNIVERSE ARE RECIPIENTS OF THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM OF GOD-MAN.

55. It is well known that each and all things of the universe were created by God; hence the universe, with each and every thing pertaining to it, is called in the Word the work of the hands of Jehovah. There are those who maintain that the world, with everything it includes, was created out of nothing, and of that nothing an idea of absolute nothingness is entertained. From absolute nothingness, however, nothing is or can be made. This is an established truth. The universe, therefore, which is God's image, and

consequently full of God, could be created only in God from God; for God is *Esse* itself, and from *Esse* must be whatever is. To create what is, from nothing which is not, is an utter contradiction. But still, that which is created in God from God is not continuous from Him; for God is *Esse* in itself, and in created things there is not any *Esse* in itself. If there were in created things any *Esse* in itself, this would be continuous from God, and that which is continuous from God is God. The angelic idea of this is, that what is created in God from God, is like that in man which has been derived from his life, but from which the life has been withdrawn, which is of such a nature as to be in accord with his life, and yet it is not his life. The angels confirm this by many things which have existence in their heaven, where they say they are in God, and God is in them, and still that they have, in their *esse*, nothing of God which is God. Many things whereby they prove

56. Every created thing, by virtue of this origin, is such in its nature as to be a recipient of God, not by continuity, but by contiguity. By the latter and not the former comes its capacity for conjunction. For having been created in God from God, it is adapted to conjunction; and because it has been so created, it is an analogue, and through such conjunction it is like an image of God in a mirror.

57. From this it is that angels are angels, not from themselves, but by virtue of this conjunction with God-Man; and this conjunction is according to the reception of Divine Good and Divine Truth, which are God, and which seem to proceed from Him, though really they are in Him. This reception is according to their application to themselves of the laws of order, which are Divine truths, in the exercise of that freedom of thinking and willing according to reason, which they possess from the Lord as if it were their own. By this they have a reception, as if from themselves, of Divine Good and of Divine Truth, and by this there is a reciprocation

of love; for, as was said above, love is impossible unless it is reciprocal. The same is true of men on the earth. From what has been said it can now first be seen that all things of the created universe are recipients of the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom of God-Man.

58. It cannot yet be intelligibly explained how all other things of the universe which are unlike angels and men, that is, the things below man in the animal kingdom, and the things below these in the vegetable kingdom, and the things still below these in the mineral kingdom, are also recipients of the Divine Love and of the Divine Wisdom of God-Man; for many things need to be said first about degrees of life, and degrees of the recipients of life. Conjunction with these things is according to their uses; for no good use has any other origin than through a like conjunction with God, but yet different according to degrees. This conjunction in its descent becomes successively such that nothing of freedom is left therein, because nothing of reason, and therefore nothing

of the appearance of life; but still they are recipients. Because they are recipients, they are also re-agents; and forasmuch as they are re-agents, they are containants. Conjunction with uses which are not good will be discussed when the origin of evil has been made known.

59. From the above it can be seen that the Divine is in each and every thing of the created universe, and consequently that the created universe is the work of the hands of Jehovah, as is said in the Word; that is, the work of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, for these are meant by the hands of Jehovah. But though the Divine is in each and all things of the created universe there is in their *esse* nothing of the Divine in itself; for the created universe is not God, but is from God; and since it is from God, there is in it an image of Him like the image of a man in a mirror, wherein indeed the man appears, but still there is nothing of the man in it.

60. I heard several about me in the spiritual world talking together, who said that they were quite willing to acknowl-

the Divine is in each and every
ıe universe, because they behold
e wonderful works of God, and
the more wonderful the more
they are examined. And yet,
were told that the Divine is
each and every thing of the
hey were displeased; which is a
although they assert this they
lieve it. They were therefore
her this cannot be seen simply
narvelous power which is in
of producing its own vegetable
e order, even to new seeds; also
every seed an idea of the infi-
rnal is presented; since there is
endeavor to multiply them-
to fructify infinitely and eter-
not this evident also in every
ure, even the smallest? in that
it organs of sense, also brains,
gs, and other parts; with arte-
ibers, muscles, and the activities
therefrom; besides the surpass-
of animal nature, about which
mes have been written. All

these wonderful things are from God; but the forms with which they are clothed are from earthy matters, out of which come plants, and in their order, men. Therefore it is said of man,

That he was created out of the ground, and that he is dust of the earth, and that the breath of lives was breathed into him (*Genesis* ii. 7).

From which it is plain that the Divine is not man's own, but is adjoined to him.

ALL CREATED THINGS HAVE RELATION IN A KIND OF IMAGE TO MAN.

61. This can be seen from each and all things of the animal kingdom, from each and all things of the vegetable kingdom, and from each and all things of the mineral kingdom.

A relation to man in each and all things of the animal kingdom is evident from the following. Animals of every kind have limbs by which they move, organs by which they feel, and viscera by which

these are exercised; these they have in common with man. They have also appetites and affections similar to man's natural appetites and affections; and they have inborn knowledges corresponding to their affections, in some of which there appears a resemblance to what is spiritual, which is more or less evident in beasts of the earth, and birds of the air, and in bees, silk-worms, ants, etc. From this it is that merely natural men consider the living creatures of this kingdom to be like themselves, except in the matter of speech.

A relation to man arising out of each and all things of the vegetable kingdom is evident from this: they spring forth from seed, and thereafter proceed step by step through their periods of growth; they have something akin to marriage, followed by prolification; their vegetative soul is use, and they are forms thereof; besides many other particulars which have relation to man. These also have been described by various authors.

A relation to man deducible from each and every thing of the mineral kingdom is seen

only in an endeavor to produce forms which exhibit such a relation (which forms, as said above, are each and all things of the vegetable kingdom), and in an endeavor to perform uses thereby. For when first a seed falls into the bosom of the earth, she cherishes it, and out of herself provides it with nourishment from every source, that it may shoot up and present itself in a form representative of man. That such an endeavor exists also in its solid parts is evident from corals at the bottom of the seas and from flowers in mines, where they originate from minerals, also from metals. This endeavor towards vegetating, and performing uses thereby, is the outmost derivation from the Divine in created things.

62. As there is an endeavor of the minerals of the earth towards vegetation, so there is an endeavor of the plants towards vivification: this accounts for insects of various kinds corresponding to the odors emanating from plants. This does not arise from the heat of this world's sun, but from life operating through that heat

according to the state of its recipients (as will be seen in what follows).

63. That there is a relation of all things of the created universe to man may be known from the foregoing statements, yet it can be seen only obscurely; whereas in the spiritual world this is seen clearly. In that world, also, there are all things of the three kingdoms, and in the midst of them the angel; he sees them about him, and also knows that they are representations of himself; yea, when the inmost of his understanding is opened he recognizes himself in them, and sees his image in them, hardly otherwise than as in a mirror.

64. From these and from many other concurring facts which there is not time to adduce now, it may be known with certainty that God is a Man; and that the created universe is an image of Him; for there is a general relation of all things to Him, as well as a particular relation of all things to man.

THE USES OF ALL CREATED THINGS ASCEND BY DEGREES FROM LAST THINGS TO MAN, AND THROUGH MAN TO GOD THE CREATOR, FROM WHOM THEY ARE.

65. *Last* things, as was said above, are each and all things of the mineral kingdom, which are materials of various kinds, of a stony, saline, oily, mineral, or metallic nature, covered over with soil formed of vegetable and animal matters reduced to the finest dust. In these lie concealed both the end and the beginning of all uses which are from life. The end of all uses is the endeavor to produce uses, and the beginning is the acting force from that endeavor. These pertain to the mineral kingdom. *Middle* things are each and all things of the vegetable kingdom, such as grasses and herbs of every kind, plants and shrubs of every kind, and trees of every kind. The uses of these are for the service of each and all things of the animal kingdom, both imperfect and perfect. These they nourish, delight, and vivify; nourishing the bodies

of animals with their vegetable substances, delighting the animal senses with taste fragrance, and beauty, and vivifying their affections. The endeavor towards this is in these also from life. *First* things are each and all things of the animal kingdom. Those are lowest therein which are called worms and insects, the middle are birds and beasts, and the highest, men; for in each kingdom there are lowest, middle and highest things, the lowest for the use of the middle, and the middle for the use of the highest. Thus the uses of all created things ascend in order from outmost things to man, who is first in order.

66. In the natural world there are three degrees of ascent, and in the spiritual world there are three degrees of ascent. All animals are recipients of life. The more perfect are recipients of the life and the three degrees of the natural world, the less perfect of the life of two degrees of that world, and the imperfect of one of its degrees. But man alone is a recipient of the life both of the three degrees of the natural world and of the three degrees of

the spiritual world. From this it is that man can be elevated above nature, while the animal cannot. Man can think analytically and rationally of civil and moral things that are within nature, also of the spiritual and celestial things that are above nature, yea, he can be so elevated into wisdom as even to see God. But the six degrees by which the uses of all created things ascend in their order even to God the Creator, will be treated of in their proper place. From this summary, however, it can be seen that there is an ascent of all created things to the First, who alone is Life, and that the uses of all things are the very recipients of life; and from this are the forms of use.

67. It shall also be stated briefly how man ascends, that is, is elevated, from the lowest degree to the first. He is born into the lowest degree of the natural world; then, by means of knowledges, he is elevated into the second degree; and as he perfects his understanding by knowledges he is elevated into the third degree, and then becomes rational. The three degrees

of ascent in the spiritual world are in man above the three natural degrees, and do not appear until he has put off the earthly body. When this takes place the first spiritual degree is open to him, afterwards the second, and finally the third; but this only with those who become angels of the third heaven; these are they that see God. Those become angels of the second heaven and of the last heaven in whom the second degree and the last degree can be opened. Each spiritual degree in man is opened according to his reception of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom from the Lord. Those who receive something thereof come into the first or lowest spiritual degree, those who receive more into the second or middle spiritual degree, those who receive much into the third or highest degree. But those who receive nothing thereof remain in the natural degrees, and derive from the spiritual degrees nothing more than an ability to think and thence to speak, and to will and thence to act, but not with intelligence.

68. Of the elevation of the interiors of man, which belong to his mind, this also

should be known. In everything created by God there is reaction. In Life alone there is action; reaction is caused by the action of Life. Because reaction takes place when any created thing is acted upon, it appears as if it belonged to what is created. Thus in man it appears as if the reaction were his, because he has no other feeling than that life is his, when yet man is only a recipient of life. From this cause it is that man, by reason of his hereditary evil, reacts against God. But so far as man believes that all his life is from God, and that all good of life is from the action of God, and all evil of life from the reaction of man, so far his reaction comes to be from [God's] action, and man acts with God as if from himself. The equilibrium of all things is from action and simultaneous reaction, and in equilibrium everything must be. These things have been said lest man should believe that he himself ascends toward God from himself, and not from the Lord.

THE DIVINE, APART FROM SPACE, FILLS ALL SPACES OF THE UNIVERSE.

69. There are two things proper to Nature—*space* and *time*. From these man in the natural world forms the ideas in his thought, and thereby his understanding. If he remains in these ideas, and does not raise his mind above them, he is in no wise able to perceive things spiritual and Divine, for these he involves in ideas drawn from space and time; and so far as that is done the light [*lumen*] of his understanding becomes merely natural. To think from this *lumen* in reasoning about spiritual and Divine things, is like thinking from the thick darkness of night about those things that appear only in the light of day. From this comes Naturalism. But he who knows how to raise his mind above ideas of thought drawn from space and time, passes from thick darkness into light, and has discernment in things spiritual and Divine, and finally sees the *things which are in and* from what is spir-

itual and Divine; and then from that light he dispels the thick darkness of the natural *lumen*, and banishes its fallacies from the middle to the sides. Every man who has understanding is able to transcend in thought these properties of nature, and actually does so; and he then affirms and sees that the Divine, because omnipresent, is not in space. He is also able to affirm and to see the things that have been adduced above. But if he denies the Divine Omnipresence, and ascribes all things to nature, then he has no wish to be elevated, though he can be.

70. All who die and become angels put off the two above mentioned properties of nature, namely, space and time; for they then enter into spiritual light, in which objects of thought are truths, and objects of sight are like those in the natural world, but are correspondent to their thoughts. The objects of their thought which, as just said, are truths, derive nothing at all from space and time; and though the objects of their sight appear as if in space and in time, still the angels do not think from

space and time. The reason is, that spaces and times there are not fixed, as in the natural world, but are changeable according to the states of their life. In the ideas of their thought, therefore, instead of space and time there are states of life, instead of spaces such things as have reference to states of love, and instead of times such things as have reference to states of wisdom. From this it is that spiritual thought, and spiritual speech therefrom, differ so much from natural thought and natural speech therefrom, as to have nothing in common except as regards the interiors of things, which are all spiritual. Of this difference more will be said elsewhere. Now, because the thoughts of angels derive nothing from space and time, but everything from states of life, when it is said that the Divine fills spaces angels evidently cannot comprehend it, for they do not know what spaces are; but when, apart from any idea of space, it is said that the Divine fills all things, they clearly comprehend it.

71. To make it clear that the merely natural man thinks of spiritual and Di-

vine things from space, and the spiritual man apart from space, let the following serve for illustration. The merely natural man thinks by means of ideas which he has acquired from objects of sight, in all of which there is figure partaking of length, breadth, and height, and of shape determined by these, either angular or circular. These [conceptions] are manifestly present in the ideas of his thought concerning things visible on earth; they are also in the ideas of his thought concerning those not visible, such as civil and moral affairs. This he is unconscious of; but they are nevertheless there, as continuations. With a spiritual man it is different, especially with an angel of heaven, whose thought has nothing in common with figure and form that derives anything from spiritual length, breadth, and height, but only with figure and form derived from the state of a thing resulting from the state of its life. Consequently, instead of length of space he thinks of the good of a thing from good of life; instead of breadth of space, of the truth of a thing

from truth of life; and instead of height, of the degrees of these. Thus he thinks from the correspondence there is between things spiritual and things natural. From this correspondence it is that in the Word "length" signifies the good of a thing, "breadth" the truth of a thing, and "height" the degrees of these. From this it is evident that an angel of heaven, when he thinks of the Divine Omnipresence, can by no means think otherwise than that the Divine, apart from space, fills all things. And that which an angel thinks is truth, because the light which enlightens his understanding is Divine Wisdom.

72. This is the basis of thought concerning God; for without it, what is to be said of the creation of the universe by God-Man, of His Providence, Omnipotence, Omnipresence and Omniscience, even if understood, cannot be kept in mind; since the merely natural man, even while he has these things in his understanding, sinks back into his life's love, which is that of his will; and that love dissipates these truths, and immerses his thought in space,

where his *lumen*, which he calls rational, abides, not knowing that so far as he denies these things, he is irrational. That this is so, may be confirmed by the idea entertained of this truth, that GOD is a MAN. Read with attention, I pray you, what has been said above (n. 11–13) and what follows after, and your understanding will accept it. But when you let your thought down into the natural *lumen* which derives from space, will not these things be seen as paradoxes? and if you let it down far, will you not reject them? This is why it is said that the Divine fills all spaces of the universe, and why it is not said that God-Man fills them. For if this were said, the merely natural *lumen* would not assent. But to the proposition that the Divine fills all space, it does assent, because this agrees with the mode of speech of the theologians, that God is omnipresent, and hears and knows all things. (On this subject, more may be seen above, n. 7–10.)

THE DIVINE IS IN ALL TIME, APART FROM TIME.

73. As the Divine, apart from space, is in all space, so also, apart from time, is it in all time. For nothing which is proper to nature can be predicated of the Divine, and space and time are proper to nature. Space in nature is measurable, and so is time. This is measured by days, weeks, months, years, and centuries; days are measured by hours; weeks and months by days; years by the four seasons; and centuries by years. Nature derives this measurement from the apparent revolution and annual motion of the sun of the world. But in the spiritual world it is different. The progressions of life in that world appear in like manner to be in time, for those there live with one another as men in the world live with one another; and this is not possible without the appearance of time. But time there is not divided into periods as in the world, for their sun is constantly in the east and is never moved

away; for it is the Lord's Divine Love that appears to them as a sun. Wherefore they have no days, weeks, months, years, centuries, but in place of these there are states of life, by which a distinction is made which cannot be called, however, a distinction into periods, but into states. Consequently, the angels do not know what time is, and when it is mentioned they perceive in place of it state; and when state determines time, time is only an appearance. For joyfulness of state makes time seem short, and joylessness of state makes time seem long; from which it is evident that time in the spiritual world is nothing but quality of state. It is from this that in the Word, "hours," "days," "weeks," "months," and "years," signify states and progressions of state in series and in the aggregate; and when times are predicated of the church, by its "morning" is meant its first state, by "mid-day" its fulness, by "evening" its decline, and by "night" its end. The four seasons of the year, "spring," "summer," "autumn," and "winter," have a like meaning.

74. From the above it can be seen that time makes one with thought from affection; for from that is the quality of man's state. And with progressions of time, in the spiritual world, distances in progress through space coincide; as may be shown from many things. For instance, in the spiritual world ways are actually shortened or are lengthened in accordance with the longings that are of thought from affection. From this, also, comes the expression, "spaces of time." Moreover, in cases where thought does not join itself to its proper affection in man, as in sleep, the lapse of time is not noticed.

75. Now as times which are proper to nature in its world are in the spiritual world pure states, which appear progressive because angels and spirits are finite, it may be seen that in God they are not progressive because He is Infinite, and infinite things in Him are one (as has been shown above, n. 17–22). From this it follows that the Divine in all time is apart from time.

76. He who has no knowledge of God apart from time and is unable from any

perception to think of Him, is thus utterly unable to conceive of eternity in any other way than as an eternity of time; in which case, in thinking of God from eternity he must needs become bewildered; for he thinks with regard to a beginning, and beginning has exclusive reference to time. His bewilderment arises from the idea that God had existence from Himself, from which he rushes headlong into an origin of nature from herself; and from this idea he can be extricated only by a spiritual or angelic idea of eternity, which is an idea apart from time; and when time is separated, the Eternal and the Divine are the same, and the Divine is the Divine in itself, not from itself. The angels declare that while they can conceive of God from eternity, they can in no way conceive of nature from eternity, still less of nature from herself and not at all of nature as nature in herself. For that which is in itself is the very *Esse*, from which all things are; *Esse* in itself is very life, which is the Divine Love of Divine Wisdom and the Divine Wisdom of Divine

Love. For the angels this is the Eternal, an Eternal as removed from time as the Uncreated is from the created, or the Infinite from the finite, between which, in fact, there is no ratio.

THE DIVINE IN THINGS GREATEST AND LEAST IS THE SAME.

77. This follows from the two preceding articles, that the Divine apart from space is in all space, and apart from time is in all time. Moreover, there are spaces greater and greatest, and lesser and least; and since spaces and times, as said above, make one, it is the same with times. In these the Divine is the same, because the Divine is not varying and changeable, as everything is which belongs to nature, but is unvarying and unchangeable, consequently the same everywhere and always.

78. It seems as if the Divine were not the same in one person as in another; as

if, for instance, it were different in the wise and in the simple, or in an old man and in a child. But this is a fallacy arising from appearance; the man is different, but the Divine in him is not different. Man is a recipient, and the recipient or receptacle is what varies. A wise man is a recipient of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom more adequately, and therefore more fully, than a simple man; and an old man who is also wise, more than a little child or boy; yet the Divine is the same in the one as in the other. It is in like manner a fallacy arising from appearance, that the Divine is different with angels of heaven from what it is with men on the earth, because the angels of heaven are in wisdom ineffable, while men are not; but the seeming difference is not in the Lord but in the subjects, according to the quality of their reception of the Divine.

79. That the Divine is the same in things greatest and least, may be shown by means of heaven and by means of an angel there. The Divine in the whole heaven and the Divine in an angel is the

same; therefore even the whole heaven may appear as one angel. So is it with the church, and with a man of the church. The greatest form receptive of the Divine is the whole heaven together with the whole church; the least is an angel of heaven and a man of the church. Sometimes an entire society of heaven has appeared to me as one angel-man; and it was told that it may appear like a man as large as a giant, or like a man as small as an infant; and this, because the Divine in things greatest and least is the same.

80. The Divine is also the same in the greatest and in the least of all created things that are not alive; for it is in all the good of their use. These, moreover, are not alive for the reason that they are not forms of life but forms of uses; and the form varies according to the excellence of the use. But how the Divine is in these things will be stated in what follows, where creation is treated of.

81. Put away space, and deny the possibility of a vacuum, and then think of

Divine Love and of Divine Wisdom as being Essence itself, space having been put away and a vacuum denied. Then think according to space; and you will perceive that the Divine, in the greatest and in the least things of space, is the same; for in essence abstracted from space there is neither great nor small, but only the same.

82. Something shall now be said about vacuum. I once heard angels talking with Newton about vacuum, and saying that they could not tolerate the idea of a vacuum as being nothing, for the reason that in their world which is spiritual, and which is within or above the spaces and times of the natural world, they equally feel, think, are affected, love, will, breathe, yea, speak and act, which would be utterly impossible in a vacuum which is nothing, since nothing is nothing, and of nothing not anything can be affirmed. Newton said that he now knew that the Divine, which is Being itself, fills all things, and that to him the idea of nothing as applied to vacuum is horrible, because that idea is

destructive of all things; and he exhorts those who talk with him about vacuum to guard against the idea of nothing, comparing it to a swoon, because in nothing no real activity of mind is possible.

PART SECOND.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM APPEAR IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD AS A SUN.

83. There are two worlds, the spiritual and the natural. The spiritual world does not draw anything from the natural, nor the natural world from the spiritual. The two are totally distinct, and communicate only by correspondences, the nature of which has been abundantly shown elsewhere. To illustrate this by an example: heat in the natural world corresponds to the good of charity in the spiritual world, and light in the natural world corresponds to the truth of faith in the spiritual world; and who does not see that heat and the good of charity, and that light and the truth of faith, are wholly distinct? At first sight they appear as distinct as two entirely different things. They so appear when one inquires what the good of charity has in common with heat, or the truth

of faith with light; when in fact, spiritual heat is that good, and spiritual light is that truth. Although these things are in themselves so distinct, they make one by correspondence. They make one in this way: when man reads, in the Word, of heat and light, the spirits and angels who are with the man perceive charity instead of heat, and faith instead of light. This example is adduced, in order that it may be known that the two worlds, the spiritual and the natural, are so distinct as to have nothing in common with each other; yet are so created as to have communication, yea, conjunction by means of correspondences.

84. Since these two worlds are so distinct, it can be seen very clearly that the spiritual world is under another sun than the natural world. For in the spiritual world, just as in the natural, there is heat and light; but the heat there, as well as the light, is spiritual; and spiritual heat is the good of charity, and spiritual light is the truth of faith. Now since heat and light can originate only in a sun, it is evi-

dent that the spiritual world has a different sun from the natural world; and further, that the sun of the spiritual world in its essence is such that spiritual heat and light can come forth from it; whereas the sun of the natural world in its essence is such that natural heat can come forth from it. Everything spiritual has relation to good and truth, and can spring from no other source than Divine Love and Divine Wisdom; for all good is of love and all truth is of wisdom; that they have no other origin any discerning man can see.

85. That there is any other sun than that of the natural world has hitherto been unknown. The reason is, that the spiritual of man has so far passed over into his natural, that he does not know what the spiritual is, and thus does not know that there is a spiritual world, the abode of spirits and angels, other than and different from the natural world. Since the spiritual world has lain so deeply hidden from the knowledge of those who are in the natural world, it has pleased the Lord to open the sight of my spirit, that I might see

the things which are in that world, just as I see those in the natural world, and might afterwards describe that world; which has been done in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, in one chapter of which the sun of the spiritual world is treated of. For that sun has been seen by me; and it appeared of the same size as the sun of the natural world; also fiery like it, but more glowing. It has also been made known to me that the whole angelic heaven is under that sun; and that angels of the third heaven see it constantly, angels of the second heaven very often, and angels of the first or outmost heaven sometimes. That all their heat and all their light, as well as all things that are manifest in that world, are from that sun will be seen in what follows.

86. That sun is not the Lord Himself, but is from the Lord. It is the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom proceeding from Him that appear as a sun in that world. And because Love and Wisdom in the Lord are one (as shown in Part I.), that sun is said to be Divine Love; for

Divine Wisdom is of Divine Love, consequently is Love.

87. Since love and fire mutually correspond, that sun appears before the eyes of the angels as fiery; for angels cannot see love with their eyes, but they see in the place of love what corresponds to it. For angels, equally with men, have an internal and an external; it is their internal that thinks and is wise, and that wills and loves; it is their external that feels, sees, speaks and acts. All their externals are correspondences of internals; but the correspondences are spiritual, not natural. Moreover, Divine love is felt as fire by spiritual beings. For this reason "fire," when mentioned in the Word, signifies love. In the Israelitish Church, "holy fire" signified love; and this is why, in prayers to God, it is customary to ask that "heavenly fire," that is Divine Love, "may kindle the heart."

88. With such a difference between the spiritual and the natural (as shown above, n. 83), nothing from the sun of the natural world, that is, nothing of its heat and

light, nor anything pertaining to any earthly object, can pass over into the spiritual world. To the spiritual world the light of the natural world is thick darkness, and its heat is death. Nevertheless, the heat of the world can be vivified by the influx of heavenly heat, and the light of the world can be illumined by the influx of heavenly light. Influx is effected by correspondences; and it cannot be effected by continuity.

OUT OF THE SUN THAT TAKES FORM *(existit)* FROM THE DIVINE LOVE AND THE DIVINE WISDOM, HEAT AND LIGHT GO FORTH.

89. In the spiritual world where angels and spirits are there are heat and light, just as in the natural world where men are; moreover in like manner as heat, the heat is felt and the light is seen as light. Still the heat and light of the spiritual world and of the natural world are (as said above) so entirely different as to have

nothing in common. They differ one from the other as what is alive differs from what is dead. The heat of the spiritual world in itself is alive; so is the light; but the heat of the natural world in itself is dead; so is its light. For the heat and light of the spiritual world go forth from a sun that is pure love, while the heat and light of the natural world go forth from a sun that is pure fire; and love is alive, and the Divine Love is Life itself; while fire is dead, and solar fire is death itself, and may be so called because it has nothing whatever of life in it.

90. Since angels are spiritual they can live in no other than spiritual heat and light, while men can live in no other than natural heat and light; for what is spiritual accords with what is spiritual, and what is natural with what is natural. If an angel were to derive the least particle from natural heat and light he would perish; for it is totally discordant with his life. As to the interiors of the mind every man is a spirit. When he dies he withdraws entirely from the world of nature,

leaving behind him all its belongings, and enters a world where there is nothing of nature. In that world he lives so separated from nature that there is no communication whatever by continuity, that is, as between what is purer and grosser, but only like that between what is prior and posterior; and between such no communication is possible except by correspondences. From this it can be seen that spiritual heat is not a purer natural heat, or spiritual light a purer natural light, but that they are altogether of a different essence; for spiritual heat and light derive their essence from a sun which is pure Love, and this is Life itself; while natural heat and light derive their essence from a sun which is pure fire, in which (as said above) there is absolutely nothing of life.

91. Such being the difference between the heat and light of the two worlds, it is very evident why those who are in the one world cannot see those who are in the other world. For the eyes of man, who sees from natural light, are of the substance of his world, and the eyes of an

angel are of the substance of his world; thus in both cases they are formed for the proper reception of their own light. From all this it can be seen from how much ignorance those think who, because they cannot see angels and spirits with their eyes, are unwilling to believe them to be men.

92. Hitherto it has not been known that angels and spirits are in a totally different light and different heat from men. It has not been known even that another light and another heat are possible. For man in his thought has not penetrated beyond the interior or purer things of nature. And for this reason many have placed the abodes of angels and spirits in the ether, and some in the stars—thus within nature, and not above or outside of it. But, in truth, angels and spirits are entirely above or outside of nature, and are in their own world, which is under another sun. And since in that world spaces are appearances (as was shown above), angels and spirits cannot be said to be in the ether or in the stars; in fact, they are present with man, conjoined to the affec-

tion and thought of his spirit; since man is a spirit, and because of that thinks and wills; consequently the spiritual world is wherever man is, and in no wise away from him. In a word, every man as regards the interiors of his mind is in that world, in the midst of spirits and angels there; and he thinks from its light, and loves from its heat.

THE SUN OF THE SPIRITUAL WORLD IS NOT GOD, BUT IS A PROCEEDING FROM THE DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM OF GOD-MAN; SO ALSO ARE THE HEAT AND LIGHT FROM THAT SUN.

93. By that sun which is before the eyes of the angels, and from which they have heat and light, is not meant the Lord Himself, but the first proceeding from Him, which is the highest [degree] of spiritual heat. The highest [degree] of spiritual heat is spiritual fire, which is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in their

first correspondence. On this account that sun appears fiery, and to the angels is fiery, but not to men. Fire which is fire to men is not spiritual, but natural; and between the two fires there is a difference like the difference between what is alive and what is dead. Therefore the spiritual sun by its heat vivifies spiritual beings and renews spiritual objects. The natural sun does the same for natural beings and natural objects; yet not from itself, but by means of an influx of spiritual heat, to which it renders aid as a kind of substitute.

94. This spiritual fire, in which also there is light in its origin, becomes spiritual heat and light, which decrease in their going forth. This decrease is effected by degrees, which will be treated of in what follows. The ancients represented this by circles glowing with fire and resplendent with light around the head of God, as is common also at the present day in paintings representing God as a Man.

95. That love begets heat, and wisdom light, is manifest from actual experience. When man loves he grows warm, and

when he thinks from wisdom he sees things as it were in light. And from this it is evident that the first proceeding of love is heat, and that the first proceeding of wisdom is light. That they are also correspondences is obvious; for heat takes place (*existit*) not in love itself, but from love in the will, and thence in the body; and light takes place not in wisdom, but in the thought of the understanding, and thence in the speech. Consequently love and wisdom are the essence and life of heat and light. Heat and light are what proceed, and because they are what proceed, they are also correspondences.

96. That spiritual light is altogether distinct from natural light, any one may know if he observes the thoughts of his mind. For when the mind thinks, it sees its objects in light, and they who think spiritually see truths, and this at midnight just as well as in the daytime. For this reason light is predicated of the understanding, and the understanding is said to see; thus one sometimes declares of something which another says, that he sees

(that is, understands) that it is so. The understanding, because it is spiritual, cannot thus see by natural light, for natural light does not inhere in man, but withdraws with the sun. From this it is obvious that the understanding enjoys a light different from that of the eye, and that this light is from a different origin.

97. Let every one beware of thinking that the sun of the spiritual world is God Himself. God Himself is a Man. The first proceeding from His Love and Wisdom is that fiery spiritual [substance] which appears before the angels as a sun. When, therefore, the Lord manifests Himself to the angels in person, He manifests Himself as a Man; and this sometimes in the sun, sometimes outside of it.

98. It is from this correspondence that in the Word the Lord is called not only a "sun" but also "fire" and "light." And by the "sun" is meant Himself as to Divine Love and Divine Wisdom together; by "fire" Himself in respect to Divine Love, and by "light" Himself in respect to Divine Wisdom.

SPIRITUAL HEAT AND LIGHT IN PROCEEDING FROM THE LORD AS A SUN, MAKE ONE, JUST AS HIS DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM MAKE ONE.

99. How Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in the Lord make one has been explained in Part I.; in like manner heat and light make one, because they proceed from these, and the things which proceed make one by virtue of their correspondence, heat corresponding to love, and light to wisdom. From this it follows that as Divine Love is Divine *Esse* (being), and Divine wisdom is Divine *Existere* (taking form) (as shown above, n. 14–16), so spiritual heat is the Divine proceeding from Divine *Esse*, and spiritual light is the Divine proceeding from Divine *Existere*. And as by that union Divine Love is of Divine Wisdom, and Divine Wisdom is of Divine Love (as shown above, n. 34–39), so spiritual heat is of spiritual light and spiritual light is of spiritual heat. And because there is such a union it follows that heat and light, in proceeding from the

Lord as a sun, are one. It will be seen, however, in what follows, that they are not received as one by angels and men.

100. The heat and light that proceed from the Lord as a sun are what in an eminent sense are called the spiritual, and they are called the spiritual in the singular number, because they are one; when, therefore, the spiritual is mentioned in the following pages, it is meant both these together. From that spiritual it is that the whole of that world is called spiritual. Through that spiritual, all things of that world derive their origin, and also their name. That heat and that light are called the spiritual, because God is called Spirit, and God as Spirit is the spiritual going forth. God, by virtue of His own very Essence, is called Jehovah; but by means of that going forth He vivifies and enlightens angels of heaven and men of the church. Consequently, vivification and enlightenment are said to be effected by the Spirit of Jehovah.

101. That heat and light, that is, the spiritual going forth from the Lord as a

Sun, make one, may be illustrated by the heat and light that go forth from the sun of the natural world. These two also make one in their going out from that sun. That they do not make one on earth is owing not to the sun, but to the earth. For the earth revolves daily round its axis, and has a yearly motion following the ecliptic, which give the appearance that heat and light do not make one. For in the middle of summer there is more of heat than of light, and in the middle of winter more of light than of heat. In the spiritual world it is the same, except that there is in that world no daily or yearly motion of the earth; but the angels turn themselves, some more, some less, to the Lord; those who turn themselves more, receive more from heat and less from light, and those who turn themselves less to the Lord receive more from light and less from heat. From this it is that the heavens, which consist of angels, are divided into two kingdoms, one called celestial, the other spiritual. The celestial angels receive more from heat, and the

spiritual angels more from light. Moreover, the lands they inhabit vary in appearance according to their reception of heat and light. If this change of state of the angels is substituted for the motion of the earth, the correspondence is complete.

102. In what follows it will be seen, also, that all spiritual things that originate through the heat and light of their sun, make one in like manner when regarded in themselves, but when regarded as proceeding from the affections of the angels do not make one. When heat and light make one in the heavens, it is with the angels as if it were spring; but when they do not make one, it is either like summer or like winter—not like the winter in the frigid zones, but like the winter in the warmer zone. Thus reception of love and wisdom in equal measure is the very angelic state, and therefore an angel is an angel of heaven according to the union in him of love and wisdom. It is the same with the man of the Church, when love and wisdom, that is, charity and faith, make one in him.

THE SUN OF THE SPIRITUAL WORLD APPEARS AT A MIDDLE ALTITUDE, FAR OFF FROM THE ANGELS, LIKE THE SUN OF THE NATURAL WORLD FROM MEN.

103. Most people take with them out of the world an idea of God, as being above the head, on high, and an idea of the Lord, as being in heaven among the angels. They take with them this idea of God because, in the Word, God is called the "Most High," and is said to "dwell on high;" therefore in prayer and worship men raise their eyes and hands upwards, not knowing that by "the Most High" is signified the inmost. They take with them the idea of the Lord as being in heaven among the angels, because men think of Him as they think of another man, some thinking of Him as they think of an angel, not knowing that the Lord is the Very and Only God who rules the universe, who if He were among the angels in heaven, could not have the universe under His gaze and under His care and government. And

unless He shone as a sun before those who are in the spiritual world, angels could have no light; for angels are spiritual, and therefore no other than spiritual light is in accord with their essence. That there is light in the heavens, immensely exceeding the light on earth, will be seen below where degrees are discussed.

104. As regards the sun, therefore, from which angels have light and heat, it appears above the lands on which the angels dwell, at an elevation of about forty-five degrees, which is the middle altitude; it also appears far off from the angels like the sun of the world from men. The sun appears constantly at that altitude and at that distance, and does not move from its place. Hence it is that angels have no times divided into days and years, nor any progression of the day from morning, through mid-day to evening and into night; nor any progression of the year from spring, through summer to autumn, into winter; but there is perpetual light and perpetual spring; consequently, with the angels, as was said above, in place of times there are states.

105. The sun of the spiritual world appears at a middle altitude chiefly for the following reasons:—*First*, the heat and light which proceed from that sun are thus at their medium intensity, consequently are equally proportioned and thus properly attempered. For if the sun were to appear above the middle altitude more heat than light would be perceived, if below it more light than heat; as is the case on earth when the sun is above or below the middle of the sky; when above, the heat increases beyond the light, when below, the light increases beyond the heat; for light remains the same in summer and in winter, but heat increases and diminishes according to the degree of the sun's altitude. *Secondly*, the sun of the spiritual world appears in a middle altitude above the angelic heaven, because there is thus a perpetual spring in all the angelic heavens, whereby the angels are in a state of peace; for this state corresponds to spring-time on earth. *Thirdly*, angels are thus enabled to turn their faces constantly to the Lord, and behold Him with their

eyes. For at every turn of their bodies, the angels have the East, thus the Lord, before their faces. This is peculiar to that world, and would not be the case if the sun of that world were to appear above or below the middle altitude, and least of all if it were to appear overhead in the zenith.

106. If the sun of the spiritual world did not appear far off from the angels, like the sun of the natural world from men, the whole angelic heaven, and hell under it, and our terraqueous globe under these, would not be under the view, the care, the omnipresence, omniscience, omnipotence, and providence of the Lord; comparatively as the sun of our world, if it were not at such a distance from the earth as it appears could not be present and powerful in all lands by its heat and light, and therefore could not render its aid, as a kind of substitute, to the sun of the spiritual world.

107. It is very necessary to be known that there are two suns, one spiritual, the other natural; a spiritual sun for those

who are in the spiritual world, and a natural sun for those who are in the natural world. Unless this is known, nothing can be properly understood about creation and about man, which are the subjects here to be treated of. Effects may, it is true, be observed, but unless at the same time the causes of effects are seen, effects can only appear as it were in the darkness of night.

THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE SUN AND THE ANGELS IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD IS AN APPEARANCE ACCORDING TO RECEPTION BY THEM OF DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM.

108. All fallacies which prevail with the evil and the simple arise from appearances which have been confirmed. So long as appearances remain appearances, they are apparent truths, according to which every one may think and speak; but when they are accepted as real truths, which is done when they are confirmed,

then apparent truths become falsities and fallacies. For example:—It is an appearance that the sun is borne around the earth daily, and follows yearly the path of the ecliptic. So long as this appearance is not confirmed it is an apparent truth, according to which any one may think and speak; for he may say that the sun rises and sets and thereby causes morning, mid-day, evening, and night; also that the sun is now in such or such a degree of the ecliptic, or of its altitude, and thereby causes spring, summer, autumn, and winter. But when this appearance is confirmed as the real truth, then the confirmer thinks and utters a falsity springing from a fallacy. It is the same with innumerable other appearances, not only natural, civil, and moral, but also in spiritual affairs.

109. It is the same with the distance of the sun of the spiritual world, which sun is the first proceeding of the Lord's Divine Love and Divine Wisdom. The truth is that there is no distance, but that the distance is an appearance according to

the reception of Divine Love and Wisdom by the angels in their degree. That distances, in the spiritual world, are appearances may be seen from what has been shown above (as in n. 7–9, That the Divine is not in space; and in n. 69–72, That the Divine, apart from space, fills all spaces). If there are no spaces, there are no distances, or, what is the same, if spaces are appearances, distances also are appearances, for distances are of space.

110. The sun of the spiritual world appears at a distance from the angels, because they receive Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in the measure of heat and light that is adequate to their states. For an angel, because created and finite, cannot receive the Lord in the first degree of heat and light, such as is in the sun; if he did he would be entirely consumed. The Lord, therefore, is received by angels in a degree of heat and light corresponding to their love and wisdom. The following may serve for illustration. An angel of the lowest heaven cannot ascend to the angels of the third heaven; for if he ascends and enters

their heaven, he falls into a kind of swoon, and his life, as it were, strives with death; the reason is that he has a less degree of love and wisdom, and the heat of his love and the light of his wisdom are in the same degree as his love and wisdom. What, then, would be the result if an angel were even to ascend toward the sun, and come into its fire? On account of the differences of reception of the Lord by the angels, the heavens also appear separate from one another. The highest heaven, which is called the third, appears above the second, and the second above the first; not that the heavens are apart, but they appear to be apart, for the Lord is present equally with those who are in the lowest heaven and with those who are in the third heaven. That which causes the appearance of distance is not in the Lord but in the subjects, that is, the angels.

111. That this is so can hardly be comprehended by a natural idea, because in such there is space, but by a spiritual idea, such as angels have, it can be comprehended, because in such there is no space.

Yet even by a natural idea this much can be comprehended, that love and wisdom (or what is the same, the Lord, who is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom) cannot advance through spaces, but is present with each one according to reception. That the Lord is present with all, He teaches in *Matthew* (xxviii. 20), and that He makes His abode with those who love Him, in *John* (xiv. 23).

112. As this has been proved by means of the heavens and the angels, it may seem a matter of too exalted wisdom; but the same is true of men. Men, as to the interiors of their minds, are warmed and illuminated by that same sun. They are warmed by its heat and illuminated by its light in the measure in which they receive love and wisdom from the Lord. The difference between angels and men is that angels are under the spiritual sun only, but men are not only under that sun, but also under the sun of this world; for men's bodies can begin and continue to exist only under both suns; but not so the bodies of angels, which are spiritual.

ANGELS ARE IN THE LORD, AND THE LORD IN THEM; AND BECAUSE ANGELS ARE RECIPIENTS, THE LORD ALONE IS HEAVEN.

113. Heaven is called "the dwelling-place of God," also "the throne of God," and from this it is believed that God is there as is a king in his kingdom. But God (that is, the Lord) is in the sun above the heavens, and by His presence in heat and light, is in the heavens (as is shown in the last two paragraphs). But although the Lord is present in heaven in that manner, still He is there as He is in Himself. For (as shown just above, n. 108–112) the distance between the sun and heaven is not distance, but appearance of distance; and since that distance is only an appearance it follows that the Lord Himself is in heaven, for He is in the love and wisdom of the angels of heaven; and since He is in the love and wisdom of all angels, and the angels constitute heaven, He is in the whole heaven.

114. The Lord not only is in heaven, but also is heaven itself; for love and wis-

dom are what make the angel, and these two are the Lord's in the angels; from which it follows that the Lord is heaven. For angels are not angels from what is their own; what is their own is altogether like what is man's own, which is evil. An angel's own is such because all angels were once men, and this own clings to the angels from their birth. It is only put aside, and so far as it is put aside the angels receive love and wisdom, that is, the Lord in themselves. Any one, if he will only elevate his understanding a little, can see that the Lord can dwell in angels, only in what is His, that is, in what is His very own, which is love and wisdom, and not at all in the selfhood of angels, which is evil. From this it is, that so far as evil is put away so far the Lord is in them, and so far they are angels. The very angelic of heaven is Love Divine and Wisdom Divine. This Divine is called the angelic when it is in angels. From this, again, it is evident that angels are angels from the Lord, and not from themselves; consequently, the same is true of heaven.

learns, and imbibes is, as it were, his own? Who otherwise can retain it in himself? If this were not so, the inflowing love and wisdom would have no abiding-place, for it would flow through and not affect; thus an angel would not be an angel, nor would man be a man; he would be merely like something inanimate. From all this it can be seen that there must be an ability to reciprocate that there may be conjunction.

116. It shall now be explained how it comes that an angel perceives and feels as his, and thus receives and retains that which yet is not his; for, as was said above, an angel is not an angel from what is his, but from those things which he has from the Lord. The essence of the matter is this:—Every angel has freedom and rationality; these two he has to the end that he may be capable of receiving love and wisdom from the Lord. Yet neither of these, freedom nor rationality, is his, they are the Lord's in him. But since the two are intimately conjoined to his life, so intimately that they may be said to be joined into it, they appear to be his own. It

is from them that he is able to think and will, and to speak and act; and what he thinks, wills, speaks, and does from them, appears as if it were from himself. This gives him the ability to reciprocate, and by means of this conjunction is possible. Yet so far as an angel believes that love and wisdom are really *in* him, and thus lays claim to them for himself as if they were his, so far the angelic is not in him, and therefore he has no conjunction with the Lord; for he is not in truth, and as truth makes one with the light of heaven, so far he cannot be in heaven; for he thereby denies that he lives from the Lord, and believes that he lives from himself, and that he therefore possesses Divine essence. In these two, freedom and rationality, the life which is called angelic and human consists. From all this it can be seen that for the sake of conjunction with the Lord, the angel has the ability to reciprocate, but that this ability, in itself considered, is not his but the Lord's. From this it is, that if he abuses his ability to reciprocate, by which he perceives and

can only appear as it were in the darkness of night.

THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE SUN AND THE ANGELS IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD IS AN APPEARANCE ACCORDING TO RECEPTION BY THEM OF DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM.

108. All fallacies which prevail with the evil and the simple arise from appearances which have been confirmed. So long as appearances remain appearances, they are apparent truths, according to which every one may think and speak; but when they are accepted as real truths, *which is done* when they are confirmed,

the reception of Divine Love and Wisdom by the angels in their degree. That distances, in the spiritual world, are appearances may be seen from what has been shown above (as in n. 7–9, That the Divine is not in space; and in n. 69–72, That the Divine, apart from space, fills all spaces). If there are no spaces, there are no distances, or, what is the same, if spaces are appearances, distances also are appearances, for distances are of space.

110. The sun of the spiritual world appears at a distance from the angels, because they receive Divine Love and Divine Wisdom in the measure of heat and light that is adequate to their states. For an angel, because created and finite, cannot receive the Lord in the first degree of heat and light, such as is in the sun; if he did he would be entirely consumed. The Lord, therefore, is received by angels in a degree of heat and light corresponding to their love and wisdom. The following may serve for illustration. An angel of the lowest heaven cannot ascend to the angels of the *third heaven;* for if he ascends and enters

their heaven, he falls i
and his life, as it were
the reason is that he
love and wisdom, and
and the light of his wis
degree as his love a
then, would be the res
even to ascend towar
into its fire? On ac
ences of reception of
gels, the heavens also
one another. The hi
is called the third, ap
and, and the second
that the heavens are a
to be apart, for the Lo
with those who are i
and with those who
heaven. That which
nce of distance is no
he subjects, that is, t

111. That this is s
prehended by a natu
ach there is space, bu
ach as angels have
tended, because in

feels as his what is the Lord's, which is done by appropriating it to himself he falls from the angelic state. That conjunction is reciprocal, the Lord Himself teaches (*John* xiv. 20–24; xv. 4–6); also that the conjunction of the Lord with man and of man with the Lord, is in those things of the Lord that are called His words (*John* xv. 7).

117. Some are of the opinion that Adam was in such liberty or freedom of choice as to be able to love God and be wise from himself, and that this freedom of choice was lost in his posterity. But this is an error; for man is not life, but is a recipient of life (see above, n. 4–6, 54–60); and he who is a recipient of life cannot love and be wise from anything of his own; consequently, when Adam willed to be wise and to love from what was his own, he fell from wisdom and love, and was cast out of Paradise.

118. What has just been said of an angel is likewise true of heaven, which consists of angels, since the Divine in greatest and least things is the same (as

was shown above, n. 77–82). What is said of an angel and of heaven is likewise true of man and the Church, for the angel of heaven and the man of the Church act as one through conjunction; in fact, a man of the Church is an angel, in respect to the interiors which are of his mind. By a man of the Church is meant a man in whom the Church is.

IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD THE EAST IS WHERE THE LORD APPEARS AS A SUN, AND FROM THAT THE OTHER QUARTERS ARE DETERMINED.

119. The sun of the spiritual world and its essence, also its heat and light, and the presence of the Lord thereby, have been treated of; a description is now to be given of the quarters in the spiritual world. That sun and that world are treated of, because God and love and wisdom are treated of; and to treat of those subjects except from their very origin would be to proceed from effects, not from causes. Yet

from effects nothing but effects can be learned; when effects alone are considered no cause is brought to light; but causes reveal effects. To know effects from causes is to be wise; but to search for causes from effects is not to be wise, because fallacies then present themselves, which the investigator calls causes, and this is to turn wisdom into foolishness. Causes are things prior, and effects are things posterior; and things prior cannot be seen from things posterior, but things posterior can be seen from things prior. This is order. For this reason the spiritual world is here first treated of, for all causes are there; and afterwards the natural world, where all things that appear are effects.

120. The quarters in the spiritual world shall now be spoken of. There are quarters there in like manner as in the natural world, but like that world itself, they are spiritual; while the quarters in the natural world, like that world itself, are natural; the difference between them therefore is so great that they have nothing in common. In each world there are four quar-

ters, which are called east, west, south, and north. In the natural world, these four quarters are constant, determined by the sun on the meridian; opposite this is north, on one side is east, on the other, west. These quarters are determined by the meridian of each place; for the sun's station on the meridian at each point is always the same, and is therefore fixed. In the spiritual world it is different. The quarters there are determined by the sun of that world, which appears constantly in its own place, and where it appears is the east; consequently the determination of the quarters in that world is not from the south, as in the natural world, but from the east, opposite to this is west, on one side is south, and on the other, north. But that these quarters are not determined by the sun, but by the inhabitants of that world, who are angels and spirits, will be seen in what follows.

121. As these quarters, by virtue of their origin, which is the Lord as a sun, are spiritual, so the dwelling-places of angels and spirits, all of which are according

to these quarters, are also spiritual. They are spiritual, because angels and spirits have their places of abode according to their reception of love and wisdom from the Lord. Those in a higher degree of love dwell in the east; those in a lower degree of love in the west; those in a higher degree of wisdom, in the south; and those in a lower degree of wisdom, in the north. From this it is that, in the Word, by "the east," in the highest sense, is meant the Lord, and in a relative sense love to Him; by the "west," a diminishing love to Him; by the "south" wisdom in light; and by the "north" wisdom in shade; or similar things relatively to the state of those who are treated of.

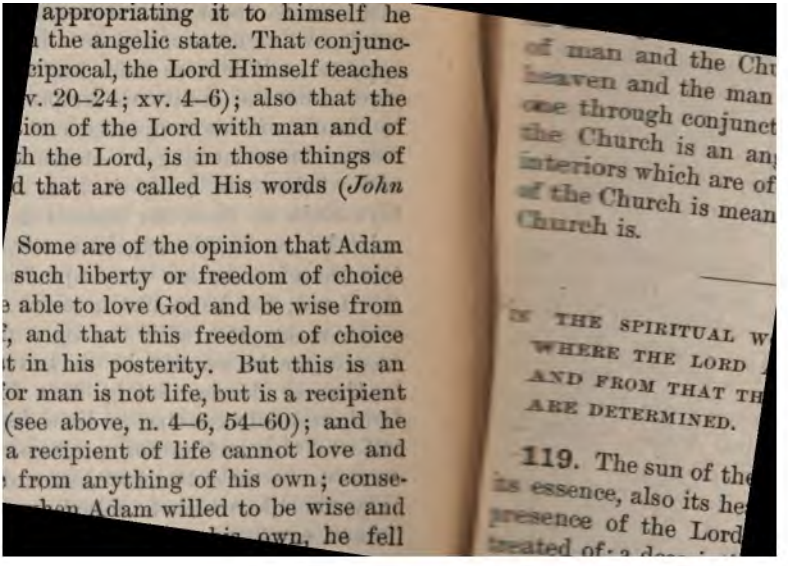
122. Since the east is the point from which all quarters in the spiritual world are determined, and by the east, in the highest sense, is meant the Lord, and also Divine Love, it is evident that the source from which all things are, is the Lord and love to Him, and that one is remote from the Lord in the measure in which he is not in that love, and dwells either in the

west, or in the south, or in the north, at distances corresponding to the reception of love.

123. Since the Lord as a sun is constantly in the east, the ancients, with whom all things of worship were representative of spiritual things, turned their faces to the east in their devotions; and that they might do the like in all worship, they turned their temples also in that direction. From this it is that, at the present day, churches are built in like manner.

THE QUARTERS IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD ARE NOT FROM THE LORD AS A SUN, BUT FROM THE ANGELS ACCORDING TO RECEPTION.

124. It has been stated that the angels dwell separate from each other; some in the eastern quarter, some in the western, some in the southern, and some in the northern; and that those who dwell in the eastern quarter are in a higher degree of



love; those in the western, in a lower degree of love; those in the southern, in the light of wisdom; and those in the northern, in the shade of wisdom. This diversity of dwelling-places appears as though it were from the Lord as a sun, when, in fact it is from the angels. The Lord is not in a greater and lesser degree of love and wisdom, that is, as a sun He is not in a greater or lesser degree of heat and light with one than with another, for He is everywhere the same. But He is not received by one in the same degree as by another; and this makes them appear to themselves to be more or less distant from one another, and also variously as regards the quarters. From this it follows that quarters in the spiritual world are nothing else than various receptions of love and wisdom, and thence of heat and light from the Lord as a sun. That this is so is plain from what was shown above (n. 108–112), that in the spiritual world distances are appearances.

125. As the quarters are various receptions of love and wisdom by angels, the va-

riety from which that appearance springs shall now be explained. The Lord is in the angel, and the angel in the Lord (as was shown in a preceding article). But on account of the appearance that the Lord as a sun is outside of the angel, there is also the appearance that the Lord sees him from the sun, and that he sees the Lord in the sun. This is almost like the appearance of an image in a mirror. Speaking, therefore, according to that appearance, it may be said that the Lord sees and looks at each one face to face, but that angels, on their part, do not thus behold the Lord. Those who are in love to the Lord from the Lord see Him directly in front; these, therefore, are in the east and the west; but those who are more in wisdom see the Lord obliquely to the right, and those who are less in wisdom obliquely to the left; therefore the former are in the south, and the latter in the north. The view of these is oblique because love and wisdom (as has been said before), although they proceed from the Lord as one, are not received as one by

angels; and the wisdom which is in excess of the love, while it appears as wisdom, is not wisdom, because in the overplus of wisdom there is no life from love. From all this it is evident whence comes the diversity of reception according to which angels appear to dwell according to quarters in the spiritual world.

126. That this variety of reception of love and wisdom is what gives rise to the quarters in the spiritual world can be seen from the fact that an angel changes his quarter according to the increase or decrease of love with him; from which it is evident that the quarter is not from the Lord as a sun, but from the angel according to reception. It is the same with man as regards his spirit. In respect to his spirit, he is in some quarter of the spiritual world, whatever quarter of the natural world he may be in, for quarters in the spiritual world, as has been said above, have nothing in common with quarters in the natural world. Man is in the latter as regards his body, but in the former as regards his spirit.

127. In order that love and wisdom may make one in an angel or in a man, there are pairs in all the things of his body. The eyes, ears, and nostrils are pairs; the hands, loins, and feet are pairs; the brain is divided into two hemispheres, the heart into two chambers, the lungs into two lobes, and in like manner the other parts. Thus in angel and man there is right and left; and all their right parts have relation to the love from which wisdom comes; and all the left parts, to the wisdom which is from love; or, what is the same, all the right parts have relation to the good from which truth comes; and all the left parts, to the truth that is from good. Angel and man have these pairs in order that love and wisdom, or good and truth, may act as one, and as one, may have regard to the Lord. But of this more in what follows.

128. From all this it can be seen in what fallacy and consequent falsity those are, who suppose that the Lord bestows heaven arbitrarily, or arbitrarily grants one to become wise and loving more than

another, when, in truth, the Lord is just as desirous that one may become wise and be saved as another. For He provides means for all; and every one becomes wise and is saved in the measure in which he accepts these means, and lives in accordance with them. For the Lord is the same with one as with another; but the recipients, who are angels and men, are unlike by reason of unlike reception and life. That this is so can be seen from what has just been said of spiritual quarters, and of the dwelling-places of the angels in accordance with them; namely, that this diversity is not from the Lord but from the recipients.

ANGELS TURN THEIR FACES CONSTANTLY TO THE LORD AS A SUN, AND THUS HAVE THE SOUTH TO THE RIGHT, THE NORTH TO THE LEFT, AND THE WEST BEHIND THEM.

129. All that is here said of angels, and of their turning to the Lord as a sun, is to be understood also of man, as regards his spirit. For man in respect to his mind is a spirit, and if he be in love and wisdom, is an angel; consequently, after death, when he has put off his externals, which he had derived from the natural world, he becomes a spirit or an angel. And because angels turn their faces constantly toward the sun in the east, thus toward the Lord, it is said also of any man who is in love and wisdom from the Lord, that "he sees God," that "he looks to God," that "he has God before his eyes," by which is meant that he lives as an angel does. Such things are spoken of in the world, because they actually take place (*existunt*) both in heaven and in the spirit of man. Who

does not look before himself to God when he prays, to whatever quarter his face may be turned?

130. Angels turn their faces constantly to the Lord as a sun, because they are in the Lord, and the Lord in them; and the Lord interiorly leads their affections and thoughts, and turns them constantly to Himself; consequently they cannot do otherwise than look towards the east where the Lord appears as a sun; from which it is evident that angels do not turn themselves to the Lord, but the Lord turns them to Himself. For when angels think interiorly of the Lord, they do not think of Him otherwise than as being in themselves. Real interior thought does not cause distance, but exterior thought, which acts as one with the sight of the eyes; and for the reason that exterior thought, but not interior, is in space; and when not in space, as in the spiritual world, it is still in an appearance of space. But these things can be little understood by the man who thinks about God from space. For God is everywhere, yet not in space. Thus

He is both within and without an angel; consequently an angel can see God, that is, the Lord, both within himself and without himself; within himself when he thinks from love and wisdom, without himself when he thinks about love and wisdom. But these things will be treated of in detail in treatises on *The Lord's Omnipresence, Omniscience, and Omnipotence.* Let every man guard himself against falling into the detestable false doctrine that God has infused Himself into men, and that He is in them, and no longer in Himself; for God is everywhere, as well within man as without, for apart from space He is in all space (as was shown above, n. 7–10, 69–72); whereas if He were in man, He would be not only divisible, but also shut up in space; yea, man then might even think himself to be God. This heresy is so abominable, that in the spiritual world it stinks like carrion.

131. The turning of angels to the Lord is such that at every turn of their bodies they look toward the Lord as a sun in

front of them. An angel may turn himself round and round, and thereby see the various things that are about him, still the Lord as a sun appears constantly before his face. This may seem wonderful, yet it is the truth. It has also been granted me to see the Lord thus as a sun. I see Him now before my face; and for several years I have so seen Him, to whatever quarter of the world I have turned.

132. Since the Lord as a sun, consequently the east, is before the faces of all angels of heaven, it follows that to their right is the south; to their left the north; and behind them the west; and this, too, at every turn of the body. For, as was said before, all quarters in the spiritual world are determined from the east; therefore those who have the east before their eyes are in these very quarters, yea, are themselves what determine the quarters; for (as was shown above, n. 124–128) the quarters are not from the Lord as a sun, but from the angels according to reception.

133. Now since heaven is made up of angels, and angels are of such a nature, it

things that have form in the spiritual world are the causes of these effects. There does not take place (*existit*) a natural that does not derive its cause from a spiritual.

ALL INTERIOR THINGS OF THE ANGELS, BOTH OF MIND AND BODY, ARE TURNED TO THE LORD AS A SUN.

135. Angels have understanding and will, and they have a face and body. They have also the interior things of the understanding and will, and of the face and body. The interiors of the understanding and will are such as pertain to their interior affection and thought; the interiors of the face are the brains; and the interiors of the body are the viscera, chief among which are the heart and lungs. In a word, angels have each and all things that men on earth have; it is from these things that angels are men. External form, apart from these internal things, does not make them men, but external form to-

gether with, yea, from, internals; for otherwise they would be only images of man, in which there would be no life, because inwardly there would be no form of life.

136. It is well known that the will and understanding rule the body at pleasure, for what the understanding thinks, the mouth speaks, and what the will wills, the body does. From this it is plain that the body is a form corresponding to the understanding and will. And because form also is predicated of understanding and will, it is plain that the form of the body corresponds to the form of the understanding and will. But this is not the place to describe the nature of these respective forms. In each form there are things innumerable; and these, in each of them, act as one, because they mutually correspond. It is from this that the mind (that is, the will and understanding) rules the body at its pleasure, thus as entirely as it rules its own self. From all this it follows that the interiors of the mind act as a one with the interiors of the body, and the exteriors of the mind with the exteriors of the body.

The interiors of the mind likewise the interiors of the body, will be considered further on, when degrees of life have been treated of.

137. Since the interiors of the mind make one with the interiors of the body, it follows that when the interiors of the mind turn themselves to the Lord as a sun, those of the body turn themselves in like manner; and because the exteriors of both, of mind as well as body, depend upon their interiors, they also do the same. For what the external does, it does from internals, the general deriving all it has from the particulars from which it is. From this it is evident that as an angel turns his face and body to the Lord as a sun, all the interiors of his mind and body are turned in the same direction. It is the same with man, if he has the Lord constantly before his eyes, which is the case if he is in love and wisdom. He then looks to the Lord not only with eyes and face, but also with all the mind and all the heart, that is, with all things of the will and understanding, together with all things of the body.

138. This turning to the Lord is an actual turning, a kind of elevation; for there is an uplifting into the heat and light of heaven, which takes place by the opening of the interiors; when these are opened, love and wisdom flow into the interiors of the mind, and the heat and light of heaven into the interiors of the body. From this comes the uplifting, like a rising out of a cloud into clear air, or out of air into ether. Moreover, love and wisdom, with their heat and light, are the Lord with man; and He, as was said before, turns man to Himself. It is the reverse with those who are not in love and wisdom, and still more with those who are opposed to love and wisdom. Their interiors, both of mind and body, are closed; and when closed, the exteriors react against the Lord, for such is their inherent nature. Consequently, such persons turn themselves backward from the Lord; and turning oneself backward is turning to hell.

139. This actual turning to the Lord is from love together with wisdom; not from love alone, nor from wisdom alone; for love

alone is like *esse* (being) without its *existere* (taking form), since love has its form in wisdom; and wisdom without love is like *existere* without its *esse*, since wisdom has its form from love. Love is indeed possible without wisdom; but such love is man's, and not the Lord's. Wisdom alone is possible without love; but such wisdom, although from the Lord, has not the Lord in it; for it is like the light of winter, which is from the sun; still the sun's essence, which is heat, is not in it.

EVERY SPIRIT, WHATEVER HIS QUALITY, TURNS IN LIKE MANNER TO HIS RULING LOVE.

140. It shall first be explained what a spirit is, and what an angel is. Every man after death comes, in the first place, into the world of spirits, which is midway between heaven and hell, and there passes through his own times, that is, his own states, and becomes prepared, according to

his life, either for heaven or for hell. So long as one stays in that world he is called a spirit. He who has been raised out of that world into heaven is called an angel; but he who has been cast down into hell is called either a satan or a devil. So long as these continue in the world of spirits, he who is preparing for heaven is called an angelic spirit; and he who is preparing for hell, an infernal spirit; meanwhile the angelic spirit is conjoined with heaven, and the infernal spirit with hell. All spirits in the world of spirits are adjoined to men; because men, in respect to the interiors of their minds, are in like manner between heaven and hell, and through these spirits they communicate with heaven or with hell according to their life. It is to be observed that the world of spirits is one thing, and the spiritual world another; the world of spirits is that which has just been spoken of; but the spiritual world includes that world, and heaven and hell.

141. Since the subject now under consideration is the turning of angels and

spirits to their own loves by reason of these loves, something shall be said also about loves. The whole heaven is divided into societies according to all the differences of loves; in like manner hell, and in like manner the world of spirits. But heaven is divided into societies according to the differences of heavenly loves; hell into societies according to the differences of infernal loves; and the world of spirits, according to the differences of loves both heavenly and infernal. There are two loves which are the heads of all the rest, that is, to which all other loves are referable; the love which is the head of all heavenly loves, or to which they all relate, is love to the Lord; and the love which is the head of all infernal loves, or to which they all relate, is the love of rule springing from the love of self. These two loves are diametrically opposed to each other.

142. Since these two loves, love to the Lord and love of rule springing from love of self, are wholly opposed to each other, and since all who are in love to the Lord turn to the Lord as a sun (as was shown in

the preceding article), it can be seen that all who are in the love of rule springing from love of self, turn their backs to the Lord. They thus face in opposite directions, because those who are in love to the Lord love nothing more than to be led by the Lord, and will that the Lord alone shall rule; while those who are in the love of rule springing from love of self, love nothing more than to be led by themselves, and will that themselves alone may rule. This is called a love of rule springing from love of self, because there is a love of rule springing from a love of performing uses, which is a spiritual love, because it makes one with love towards the neighbor. Still this cannot be called a love of rule, but a love of performing duties.

143. Every spirit, of whatever quality, turns to his own ruling love, because love is the life of every one (as was shown in Part I., n. 1–3); and life turns its receptacles, called members, organs, and viscera, thus the whole man, to that society which is in a love similar to itself, thus where its own love is.

144. Since the love of rule springing from love of self is wholly opposed to love to the Lord, the spirits who are in that love of rule turn the face backwards from the Lord, and therefore look with their eyes to the western quarters of the spiritual world; and being thus bodily in a reversed position, they have the east behind them, the north at their right, and the south at their left. They have the east behind them because they hate the Lord; they have the north at their right, because they love fallacies and falsities therefrom; and they have the south at their left, because they despise the light of wisdom. They may turn themselves round and round, and yet all things which they see about them appear similar to their love. All such are sensual-natural; and some are of such a nature as to imagine that they alone live, looking upon others as images. They believe themselves to be wise above all others, though in truth they are insane.

145. In the spiritual world ways are seen, laid out like ways in the natural world; some leading to heaven, and some

to hell; but the ways leading to hell are not visible to those going to heaven, nor are the ways leading to heaven visible to those going to hell. There are countless ways of this kind; for there are ways which lead to every society of heaven and to every society of hell. Each spirit enters the way which leads to the society of his own love, nor does he see the ways leading in other directions. Thus it is that each spirit, as he turns himself to his ruling love, goes forward in it.

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM PROCEEDING FROM THE LORD AS A SUN AND PRODUCING HEAT AND LIGHT IN HEAVEN, ARE THE PROCEEDING DIVINE, WHICH IS THE HOLY SPIRIT.

146. In *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord* it has been shown, that God is one in person and essence in whom there is a trinity, and that that God is the Lord; also that the trin-

ity in Him is called Father, Son, and Holy Spirit; and that the Divine from which, [Creative Divine] is called the Father; the Human Divine, the Son; and the proceeding Divine, the Holy Spirit. This is called the "proceeding Divine," but no one knows why it is called *proceeding*. This is not known, because until now it has been unknown that the Lord appears before the angels as a sun, from which sun proceeds heat which in its essence is Divine Love, and also light which in its essence is Divine Wisdom. So long as these things were unknown, it could not be known that the proceeding Divine is not a Divine by itself; consequently the Athanasian doctrine of the trinity declares that there is one person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Spirit. Now, however, when it is known that the Lord appears as a sun, a correct idea may be had of the proceeding Divine, which is called the Holy Spirit, that it is one with the Lord, but proceeds from Him, as heat and light from a sun. For the same reason angels are in Divine heat and Divine light

just so far as they are in love and wisdom. Without knowing that the Lord appears as a sun in the spiritual world, and that His Divine thus proceeds, it can in no way be known what is meant by "proceeding," whether it means simply communicating those things which are the Father's and the Son's, or simply enlightening and teaching. But inasmuch as it has been known that God is one, and that He is omnipresent, it is not in accord with enlightened reason to recognize the proceeding Divine as a Divine *per se*, and to call it God, and thus divide God.

147. It has been shown above that God is not in space, and that He is thereby omnipresent; also that the Divine is the same everywhere, but that there is an apparent variety of it in angels and men from variety of reception. Now since the proceeding Divine from the Lord as a sun is in light and heat, and light and heat flow first into universal recipients, which in the world are called atmospheres, and these are the recipients of clouds, it can be seen that according as the interiors pertaining to the

understanding of man or angel are veiled by such clouds, is he a receptacle of the proceeding Divine. By clouds are meant spiritual clouds, which are thoughts. These, if from truths, are in accordance, but if from falsities, are at variance with Divine Wisdom; consequently, in the spiritual world thoughts from truths, when presented to the sight, appear as shining white clouds, but thoughts from falsities as black clouds. From all this it can be seen that the proceeding Divine is indeed in every man, but is variously veiled by each.

148. As the Divine Itself is present in angel and man by spiritual heat and light, those who are in the truths of Divine Wisdom and in the goods of Divine Love, when affected by these, and when from affection they think from them and about them, are said to *grow warm with God;* and this sometimes becomes so evident as to be perceived and felt, as when a preacher speaks from zeal. These same are also said to be *enlightened by God*, because the Lord, by His proceeding Divine, not only kindles

the will with spiritual heat, but also enlightens the understanding with spiritual light.

149. From the following passages in the Word it is plain that the Holy Spirit is the same as the Lord, and is truth itself, from which man has enlightenment:—

Jesus said, When the spirit of truth is come, He will guide you into all truth; He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall have heard, that shall He speak (*John* xvi. 13).

He shall glorify Me; for He shall receive of Mine, and shall show it unto you (*John* xvi. 14, 15).

That He will be with the disciples and in them (*John* xiv. 17; xv. 26).

Jesus said, The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit and they are life (*John* vi. 63).

From these passages it is evident that the Truth itself which proceeds from the Lord, is called the Holy Spirit; and because it is in light, it enlightens.

150. Enlightenment, which is attributed to the Holy Spirit, is indeed in man from the Lord, yet it is effected by spirits and angels as media. But the nature of that mediation cannot yet be described;

only it may be said that angels and spirits can in no way enlighten man from themselves, because they, in like manner as man, are enlightened by the Lord; and as they are enlightened in like manner, it follows that all enlightenment is from the Lord alone. It is effected by angels or spirits as media, because the man when he is enlightened is placed in the midst of such angels and spirits as, more than others, receive enlightenment from the Lord alone.

THE LORD CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS OF IT BY MEANS OF THE SUN WHICH IS THE FIRST PROCEEDING OF DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM.

151. By "the Lord" is meant God from eternity, that is, Jehovah: who is called Father and Creator, because He is one with Him, as has been shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord;* consequently in the following

pages, where also creation is treated of, He is called the Lord.

152. That all things in the universe were created by Divine Love and Divine Wisdom was fully shown in Part I., (particularly in n. 52, 53); here now it is to be shown that this was done by means of the sun, which is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom. No one who is capable of seeing effects from causes, and afterwards by causes effects in their order and sequence, can deny that the sun is the first of creation, for all the things that are in its world have perpetual existence from it; and because they have perpetual existence from it, their existence was derived from it. The one involves and is proof of the other; for all things are under the sun's view, since it determined that they should be, and to hold under its view is to determine perpetually; therefore it is said that subsistence is perpetual existence. If, moreover, any thing were to be withdrawn entirely from the sun's influx through the atmospheres, it would instantly be dissipated; for the atmos-

pheres, which are purer and purer, and are rendered active in power by the sun, hold all things in connection. Since, then, the perpetual existence of the universe, and of every thing pertaining to it, is from the sun, it is plain that the sun is the first of creation, from which [is all else]. The sun is spoken of as creating, but this means the Lord, by means of the sun; for the sun also was created by the Lord.

153. There are two suns through which all things were created by the Lord, the sun of the spiritual world and the sun of the natural world. All things were created by the Lord through the sun of the spiritual world, but not through the sun of the natural world, since the latter is far below the former; it is in middle distance; above it is the spiritual world and below it is the natural world. This sun of the natural world was created to render aid, as a kind of substitute; this aid will be spoken of in what follows.

154. The universe and all things thereof were created by the Lord, the sun of the spiritual world serving as a medium,

because that sun is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, and from Divine Love and Divine Wisdom all things are (as was pointed out above, n. 52–82). In every thing created, greatest as well as least, there are these three, end, cause and effect. A created thing in which these three are not, is impossible. In what is greatest, that is, in the universe, these three exist in the following order; in the sun, which is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, is the end of all things; in the spiritual world are the causes of all things; in the natural world are the effects of all things. How these three are in things first and in things last shall be shown in what follows. Since, then, no created thing is possible in which these three are not, it follows that the universe and all things of it were created by the Lord through the sun, wherein is the end of all things.

155. Creation itself cannot be brought within man's comprehension unless space and time are removed from thought; but if these are removed, it can be compre-

hended. Removing these if you can, or as much as you can, and keeping the mind in ideas abstracted from space and time, you will perceive that there is no difference between the maximum of space and the minimum of space; and then you cannot but have a similar idea of the creation of the universe as of the creation of the particulars therein; you will also perceive that diversity in created things springs from this, that there are infinite things in God-Man, consequently things without limit in the sun which is the first proceeding from Him; these countless things take form, as in an image, in the created universe. From this it is that no one thing can anywhere be precisely the same as another. From this comes that variety of all things which is presented to sight, in the natural world together with space, but in the spiritual world with appearance of space; and it is a variety both of generals and of particulars. These are the things that have been pointed out in Part I., where it is shown that in God-Man infinite things are one distinctly (n.

17–22); that all things in the universe were created by Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, (n. 52, 53); that all things in the created universe are recipients of the Divine Love and of the Divine Wisdom of God-Man (n. 54–60); that the Divine is not in space (n. 7–10); that the Divine apart from space fills all spaces (n. 66–72); that the Divine is the same in things greatest and least (n. 77–82).

156. The creation of the universe, and of all things of it, cannot be said to have been wrought from space to space, or from time to time, thus progressively and successively, but from eternity and from infinity; not from eternity of time, because there is no such thing, but from eternity not of time, for this is the same with the Divine; nor from infinity of space, because again there is no such thing, but from infinity not of space, which also is the same with the Divine. These things, I know, transcend the ideas of thoughts that are in natural light, but they do not transcend the ideas of thoughts that are in spiritual light, for in these there is nothing of space

and time. Neither do they wholly transcend ideas that are in natural light; for when it is said that infinity of space is not possible, this is affirmed by every one from reason. It is the same with eternity, for this is infinity of time. If you say "to eternity," it is comprehensible from time; but "from eternity" is not comprehensible, unless time is removed.

THE SUN OF THE NATURAL WORLD IS PURE FIRE, CONSEQUENTLY DEAD; NATURE ALSO IS DEAD, BECAUSE IT DERIVES ITS ORIGIN FROM THAT SUN.

157. Creation itself cannot be ascribed in the least to the sun of the natural world, but must be wholly ascribed to the sun of the spiritual world; because the sun of the natural world is altogether dead; but the sun of the spiritual world is living; for it is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom; and what is dead does not act at all from itself, but is acted upon; consequently to as-

cribe to it anything of creation would be like ascribing the work of an artificer to the tool which is moved by his hands. The sun of the natural world is pure fire from which everything of life has been withdrawn; but the sun of the spiritual world is fire in which is Divine Life. The angelic idea of the fire of the sun of the natural world, and of the fire of the sun of the spiritual world, is this; that in the fire of the sun of the spiritual world the Divine Life is within, but in the fire of the sun of the natural world it is without. From this it can be seen that the actuating power of the natural sun is not from itself, but from a living force proceeding from the sun of the spiritual world; consequently if the living force of that sun were withdrawn or taken away, the natural sun would have no vital power. For this reason the worship of the sun is the lowest of all the forms of God-worship, for it is wholly dead, as the sun itself is, and therefore in the Word it is called "abomination."

158. As the sun of the natural world is pure fire, and therefore dead, the heat pro-

ceeding from it is also dead, likewise the light proceeding from it is dead; so also are the atmospheres, which are called ether and air, and which receive in their bosom and carry down the heat and light of that sun; and as these are dead so are each and all things of the earth which are beneath the atmospheres, and are called soils, yet these, one and all, are encompassed by what is spiritual, proceeding and flowing forth from the sun of the spiritual world. Unless they had been so encompassed, the soils could not have been stirred into activity, and have produced forms of uses, which are plants, nor forms of life, which are animals; nor could have supplied the materials by which man begins and continues to exist.

159. Now since nature begins from that sun, and all that springs forth and continues to exist from it is called natural, it follows that nature, with each and every thing pertaining thereto, is dead. It appears in man and animal as if alive, because of the life which accompanies and actuates it.

160. Since these lowest things of nature which form the lands are dead, and are not changeable and varying according to states of affections and thoughts, as in the spiritual world, but unchangeable and fixed, therefore in nature there are spaces and spacial distances. There are such things, because creation has there terminated, and abides at rest. From this it is evident that spaces are a property of nature; and because in nature spaces are not appearances of spaces according to states of life, as they are in the spiritual world, these also may be called dead.

161. Since times in like manner are settled and constant, they also are a property of nature; for the length of a day is constantly twenty-four hours, and the length of a year is constantly three hundred and sixty-five days and a quarter. The very states of light and shade, and of heat and cold, which cause these periods to vary, are also regular in their return. The states which recur daily are morning, noon, evening, and night; those recurring yearly are spring, summer, autumn, and

winter. Moreover, the annual states modify regularly the daily states. All these states are likewise dead because they are not states of life, as in the spiritual world; for in the spiritual world there is continuous light and there is continuous heat, the light corresponding to the state of wisdom, and the heat to the state of love with the angels; consequently the states of these are living.

162. From all this the folly of those who ascribe all things to nature can be seen. Those who have confirmed themselves in favor of nature have brought such a state on themselves that they are no longer willing to raise the mind above nature; consequently their minds are shut above and opened below. Man thus becomes sensual-natural, that is, spiritually dead; and because he then thinks only from such things as he has imbibed from his bodily senses, or through the senses from the world, he at heart even denies God. Then because conjunction with heaven is broken, conjunction with hell takes place, the capacity to think and will alone

remaining; the capacity to think, from rationality, and the capacity to will, from freedom; these two capacities every man has from the Lord, nor are they taken away. These two capacities devils have equally with angels; but devils devote them to insane thinking and evil doing, and angels to becoming wise and doing good.

WITHOUT A DOUBLE SUN, ONE LIVING AND THE OTHER DEAD, NO CREATION IS POSSIBLE.

163. The universe in general is divided into two worlds, the spiritual and the natural. In the spiritual world are angels and spirits, in the natural world men. In external appearance these two worlds are entirely alike, so alike that they cannot be distinguished; but as to internal appearance they are entirely unlike. The men themselves in the spiritual world, who (as was said above) are called angels and spir-

its, are spiritual, and, being spiritual, they think spiritually and speak spiritually. But the men of the natural world are natural, and therefore think naturally and speak naturally; and spiritual thought and speech have nothing in common with natural thought and speech. From this it is plain that these two worlds, the spiritual and the natural, are entirely distinct from each other, so that they can in no respect be together.

164. Now as these two worlds are so distinct, it is necessary that there should be two suns, one from which all spiritual things are, and another from which all natural things are. And as all spiritual things in their origin are living, and all natural things from their origin are dead, and these origins are suns, it follows that the one sun is living and the other dead; also, that the dead sun itself was created by the Lord through the living sun.

165. A dead sun was created to this end, that in outmosts all things may be fixed, settled, and constant, and thus there may be forms of existence which shall be

permanent and durable. In this and in no other way is creation founded. The terraqueous globe, in which, upon which, and about which, things exist, is a kind of base and support; for it is the outmost work [*ultimum opus*], in which all things terminate, and upon which they rest. It is also a kind of matrix, out of which effects, which are ends of creation, are produced, as will be shown in what follows.

166. That all things were created by the Lord through the living sun, and nothing through the dead sun, can be seen from this, that what is living disposes what is dead in obedience to itself, and forms it for uses, which are its ends; but not the reverse. Only a person bereft of reason and who is ignorant of what life is, can think that all things are from nature, and that life even comes from nature. Nature cannot dispense life to anything, since nature in itself is wholly inert. For what is dead to act upon what is living, or for dead force to act upon living force, or, what is the same, for the natural to act upon the spiritual, is entirely contrary to

order, therefore so to think is contrary to the light of sound reason. What is dead, that is, the natural, may indeed in many ways be perverted or changed by external accidents, but it cannot act upon life; on the contrary life acts into it, according to the induced change of form. It is the same with physical influx into the spiritual operations of the soul; this, it is known, does not occur, for it is not possible.

THE END OF CREATION HAS FORM (*existat*) IN OUTMOSTS, WHICH END IS THAT ALL THINGS MAY RETURN TO THE CREATOR AND THAT THERE MAY BE CONJUNCTION.

167. In the first place, something shall be said about ends. There are three things that follow in order, called first end, middle end, and last end; they are also called end, cause, and effect. These three must be together in every thing, that it may be anything. For a first end

is that end, cause, and effect, are called first end, middle end, and last end. But that the end may be everything in the cause, there must be something from the end [in the cause] wherein the end shall be; and that the end may be everything in the effect, there must be something from the end through the cause [in the effect] wherein the end shall be. For the end cannot be in itself alone, but it must be in something having existence from it, in which it can dwell as to all that is its own, and by acting come into effect, until it has permanent existence. That in which it has permanent existence is the last end, which is called effect.

169. These three, namely, end, cause, and effect, are in the created universe, both in its greatest and least parts. They are in the greatest and least parts of the created universe because they are in God the Creator, who is the Lord from eternity. But since He is Infinite, and in the Infinite infinite things are one distinctly (as was shown above, n. 17–22), therefore also these three in Him, and in

His infinites, are one distinctly. From this it is that the universe which was created from His *Esse*, and which, regarded as to uses, is His image, possesses these three in each and all of its parts.

170. The universal end, that is, the end of all things of creation, is that there may be an eternal conjunction of the Creator with the created universe; and this is not possible unless there are subjects wherein His Divine can be as in Itself, thus in which it can dwell and abide. In order that these subjects may be dwelling-places and mansions of Him, they must be recipients of His love and wisdom as of themselves; such, therefore, as will elevate themselves to the Creator as of themselves, and conjoin themselves with Him. Without this ability to reciprocate no conjunction is possible. These subjects are men, who are able as of themselves to elevate and conjoin themselves. That men are such subjects, and that they are recipients of the Divine as of themselves, has been pointed out above many times. By means of this conjunction, the Lord is present in

every work created by Him; for everything has been created for man as its end; consequently the uses of all created things ascend by degrees from outmosts to man, and through man to God the Creator from whom [are all things] (as was shown above, n. 65–68).

171. To this last end creation progresses continually, through these three, namely, end, cause, and effect, because these three are in the Lord the Creator (as was said just above); and the Divine apart from space is in all space (n. 69–72); and is the same in things greatest and least (77–82); from which it is evident that the created universe, in its general progression to its last end, is relatively the middle end. For out of the earth forms of uses are continually raised by the Lord the Creator, in their order up to man, who as to his body is also from the earth. Thereafter, man is elevated by the reception of love and wisdom from the Lord; and for this reception of love and wisdom, all means are provided; and he has been so made as to be able to receive, if he will.

, end, cause, and
verything created,
his, that all effects,
ends, become anew
upted succession from
he Lord the Creator,
d, which is the conjunc-
Him. That all last ends
st ends is plain from this,

PART THIRD

IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD THERE ARE ATMOSPHERES, WATERS AND LANDS, JUST AS IN THE NATURAL WORLD; ONLY THE FORMER ARE SPIRITUAL, WHILE THE LATTER ARE NATURAL.

173. It has been said in the preceding pages, and shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, that the spiritual world is like the natural world, with the difference only that each and every thing of the spiritual world is spiritual, and each and every thing of the natural world is natural. As these two worlds are alike, there are in both, atmospheres, waters, and lands, which are the generals through and from which each and all things take their form (*existunt*) with infinite variety.

174. As regards the atmospheres, which are called ethers and airs, they are alike in both worlds, the spiritual and the natural, with the difference only that they are spiritual in the spiritual world, and natu-

temper it, and carry it down as heat to the earth, where men dwell. The same is true of natural light.

175. The difference between spiritual and natural atmospheres is that spiritual atmospheres are receptacles of Divine fire and Divine light, thus of love and wisdom, for they contain these interiorly within them; while natural atmospheres are receptacles, not of Divine fire and Divine light, but of the fire and light of their own sun, which in itself is dead, as was shown above; consequently there is nothing interiorly in them from the sun of the spiritual world, although they are environed by spiritual atmospheres from that sun. That this is the difference between spiritual and natural atmospheres has been learned from the wisdom of angels.

176. That there are atmospheres in the spiritual, just as in the natural world, can be seen from this, that angels and spirits breathe, and also speak and hear just as men do in the natural world; and respiration, speech, and hearing are all effected by means of a lowest atmosphere, which

is called air; it can be seen also from this, that angels and spirits, like men in the natural world, have sight, and sight is possible only by means of an atmosphere purer than air; also from this, that angels and spirits, like men in the natural world, think and are moved by affection, and thought and affection are not possible except by means of still purer atmospheres; and finally from this, that all parts of the bodies of angels and spirits, external as well as internal, are held together in connection by atmospheres, the external by air and the internal by ethers. Without the surrounding pressure and action of these atmospheres the interior and exterior forms of the body would evidently dissolve away. Since angels are spiritual, and each and all things of their bodies are held together in connection, form, and order by means of atmospheres, it follows that these atmospheres are spiritual; they are spiritual, because they arise from the spiritual sun which is the first proceeding of the Lord's Divine Love and Divine Wisdom.

177. That there are also waters and lands in the spiritual as well as in the natural world, with the difference that these waters and lands are spiritual, has been said above and has been shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell;* and because these are spiritual, they are moved and modified by the heat and light of the spiritual sun, the atmospheres therefrom serving as mediums, just as the waters and lands in the natural world are moved and modified by the heat and light of the sun of their world, its atmospheres serving as mediums.

178. Atmospheres, waters, and lands are here specified, because these three are generals, through and from which each and all things have their form (*existunt*) in infinite variety. The atmospheres are the active forces, the waters are the mediate forces, and the lands are the passive forces, from which all effects have existence. These three forces are such in their series solely by virtue of life that proceeds from the Lord as a sun, and that makes them active.

THERE ARE DEGREES OF LOVE AND WISDOM, CONSEQUENTLY DEGREES OF HEAT AND LIGHT, ALSO DEGREES OF ATMOSPHERES.

179. The things which follow cannot be comprehended unless it be known that there are degrees, also what they are, and what their nature is, because in every created thing, thus in every form, there are degrees. This Part of *Angelic Wisdom* will therefore treat of degrees. That there are degrees of love and wisdom can be clearly seen from the fact that there are angels of the three heavens. The angels of the third heaven so far excel the angels of the second heaven in love and wisdom, and these, the angels of the lowest heaven, that they cannot be together. The degrees of love and wisdom distinguish and separate them. It is from this that angels of the lower heavens cannot ascend to angels of higher heavens, or if allowed to ascend, they do not see the higher angels or anything that is about them. They do not see them be-

cause the love and wisdom of the higher angels is of a higher degree, transcending the perception of the lower angels. For each angel is his own love and his own wisdom; and love together with wisdom in its form is a man, because God, who is Love itself and Wisdom itself, is a Man. It has sometimes been permitted me to see angels of the lowest heaven who have ascended to the angels of the third heaven; and when they had made their way thither, I have heard them complaining that they did not see any one, and all the while they were in the midst of the higher angels. Afterwards they were instructed that those angels were invisible to them because their love and wisdom were imperceptible to them, and that love and wisdom are what make an angel appear as a man.

180. That there must be degrees of love and wisdom is still more evident when the love and wisdom of angels are compared with the love and wisdom of men. It is well known that the wisdom of angels, when thus compared, is ineffable; also it will be seen in what follows that to men

who are in natural love, this wisdom is incomprehensible. It appears ineffable and incomprehensible because it is of a higher degree.

181. Since there are degrees of love and wisdom, there are also degrees of heat and light. By heat and light are meant spiritual heat and light, such as angels in the heavens have, and such as men have as to the interiors of their minds; for men have a heat of love similar to that of the angels, and a similar light of wisdom. In the heavens, such and so much love as the angels have, such and so much is their heat; and the same is true of their light as compared with their wisdom; the reason is, that with them love is in the heat, and wisdom in the light (as was shown above). It is the same with men on earth, with the difference, however, that angels feel that heat and see that light, but men do not, because they are in natural heat and light; and while they are in the natural heat and light spiritual heat is not felt except by a certain enjoyment of love, and spiritual light is not seen except by a perception of

truth. Now since man, so long as he is in natural heat and light, knows nothing of the spiritual heat and light within him, and since knowledge of these can be obtained only through experience from the spiritual world, the heat and light in which the angels and their heavens are, shall here be especially spoken of. From this and from no other source can enlightenment on this subject be had.

182. But degrees of spiritual heat cannot be described from experience, because love, to which spiritual heat corresponds, does not come thus under ideas of thought; but degrees of spiritual light can be described, because light pertains to thought, and therefore comes under ideas of thought. Yet degrees of spiritual heat can be comprehended by their relation to the degrees of light, for the two are in like degree. With respect then to spiritual light in which angels are, it has been granted me to see it with my eyes. With angels of the higher heavens, the light is so glistening white as to be indescribable, even by comparison with the shining white-

ness of snow, and so glowing as to be indescribable even by comparison with the beams of this world's sun. In a word, that light exceeds a thousand times the noonday light upon earth.' But the light with angels of the lower heavens can be described in a measure by comparisons, although it still exceeds the most intense light of our world. The light of angels of the higher heavens is indescribable, because their light makes one with their wisdom; and because their wisdom, compared to the wisdom of men, is ineffable, thus also is their light. From these few things it can be seen that there must be degrees of light; and because wisdom and love are of like degrees, it follows that there must be like degrees of heat.

183. Since atmospheres are the receptacles and containants of heat and light, it follows that there are as many degrees of atmospheres as there are degrees of heat and light; also that there are as many as there are degrees of love and wisdom. That there are several atmospheres, and that these are distinct from each other by

means of degrees, has been manifested to me by much experience in the spiritual world; especially from this, that angels of the lower heavens are not able to breathe in the region of higher angels, and appear to themselves to gasp for breath, as living creatures do when they are raised out of air into ether, or out of water into air. Moreover, spirits below the heavens appear in a kind of cloud. That there are several atmospheres, and that they are distinct from each other by means of degrees, may be seen above (n. 176).

DEGREES ARE OF A TWOFOLD KIND, DEGREES OF HEIGHT AND DEGREES OF BREADTH.

184. A knowledge of degrees is like a key to lay open the causes of things, and to give entrance into them. Without this knowledge, scarcely anything of cause can be known; for without it, the objects and subjects of both worlds seem to have but a

single meaning, as if there were nothing in them beyond that which meets the eye; when yet compared to the things which lie hidden within, what is thus seen is as one to thousands, yea, to tens of thousands. The interiors which are not open to view can in no way be discovered except through a knowledge of degrees. For things exterior advance to things interior and through these to things inmost, by means of degrees; not by continuous degrees but by discrete degrees. "Continuous degrees" is a term applied to the gradual lessenings or decreasings from grosser to finer, or from denser to rarer; or rather, to growths and increasings from finer to grosser, or from rarer to denser; precisely like the gradations of light to shade, or of heat to cold. But discrete degrees are entirely different: they are like things prior, subsequent and final; or like end, cause, and effect. These degrees are called discrete, because the prior is by itself; the subsequent by itself; and the final by itself; and yet taken together they make one. There are atmospheres, from highest to

lowest, that is, from the sun to the earth, called ethers and airs that are separated into such degrees; they are like simples, collections of simples, and again collections of these, which taken together are called a composite. Such degrees are discrete [or separate], because each has a distinct existence, and these degrees are what are meant by "degrees of height;" but the former degrees are continuous, because they increase continuously and these degrees are what are meant by "degrees of breadth."

185. Each and all things that have existence in the spiritual world and in the natural world, have conjoint existence from discrete degrees and from continuous degrees together, that is, from degrees of height and from degrees of breadth. The dimension which consists of discrete degrees is called height, and the dimension that consists of continuous degrees is called breadth; their position relatively to the sight of the eye does not alter the designation. Without a knowledge of these degrees nothing can be known of how the

three heavens differ from each other; nor can anything be known of the differences of love and wisdom of the angels there; nor of the differences of heat and light in which they are; nor of the differences of atmospheres which environ and contain these. Nor without a knowledge of these degrees can anything be known of the differences among the interior powers of the minds of men, thus nothing of their state as regards reformation and regeneration; nor anything of the differences among the exterior powers of the bodies both of angels and men; and nothing whatever can be known of the distinction between spiritual and natural, thus nothing of correspondence. Nor, indeed, can anything be known of any difference between the life of men and that of beasts, or between the more perfect and the less perfect animals; neither of the differences among the forms of the vegetable kingdom, nor among the matters of the mineral kingdom. From which it can be seen that they who are ignorant of these degrees are unable to see causes from any thing of judgment; they

see only effects, and from these judge of causes, which is done for the most part by an induction that is continuous with effects. But causes produce effects not continuously but discretely; for cause is one thing, and effect is another. The difference between the two is like the difference between prior and subsequent, or between that which forms and that which is formed.

186. That it may be still better comprehended what discrete degrees are, what their nature is, and how they differ from continuous degrees, the angelic heavens may serve as an example. There are three heavens, and these are separated by degrees of height; therefore the heavens are one below another, nor do they communicate with each other except by influx, which proceeds from the Lord through the heavens in their order to the lowest; and not contrariwise. Each heaven by itself, however, is divided not by degrees of height but by degrees of breadth. Those who are in the middle, that is, at the center, are in the light of wisdom; but

least form may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 51–58.)

187. From all this it can be seen, that one who knows nothing about discrete degrees, that is, degrees of height, can know nothing about the state of man as regards his reformation and regeneration, which are effected through the reception of love and wisdom of the Lord, and then through the opening of the interior degrees of his mind in their order. Nor can he know anything about influx from the Lord through the heavens nor anything about the order into which he was created. For if anyone thinks about these, not from discrete degrees or degrees of height but from continuous degrees or degrees of breadth, he is not able to perceive anything about them from causes, but only from effects; and to see from effects only is to see from fallacies, from which come errors, one after another; and these may be so multiplied by inductions that at length enormous falsities are called truths.

188. I am not aware that anything has been known hitherto about discrete degrees

separate from charity and justification thereby; also over men's ideas about God, angels and spirits, and their ignorance of what love and wisdom are.

DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE HOMOGENEOUS, AND ONE IS FROM THE OTHER IN SUCCESSION LIKE END, CAUSE, AND EFFECT.

189. As degrees of breadth, that is, continuous degrees, are like gradations from light to shade, from heat to cold, from hard to soft, from dense to rare, from thick to thin, and so forth; and as these degrees are known from sensuous and ocular experience, while degrees of height, or discrete degrees, are not, the latter kind shall be treated of especially in this Part; for without a knowledge of these degrees, causes cannot be seen. It is known indeed that end, cause, and effect follow in order, like prior, subsequent, and final; also that the end begets the cause, and, through the cause, the effect, that the end may have

form; also about these many other things are known; and yet to know these things, and not to see them in their applications to existing things is simply to know abstractions, which remain in the memory only so long as the mind is in analytical ideas from metaphysical thought. From this it is that although end, cause, and effect advance according to discrete degrees, little if anything is known in the world about these degrees. For a mere knowledge of abstractions is like an airy something which flies away; but when abstractions are applied to such things as are in the world, they become like what is seen with the eyes on earth, and remains in the memory.

190. All things which have existence in the world, of which threefold dimension is predicated, that is, which are called compounds, consist of degrees of height, that is, discrete degrees; as examples will make clear. It is known from ocular experience, that every muscle in the human body consists of minute fibers, and these put together into little bundles form larger

fibers, called motor fibers, and groups of these form the compound called a muscle. It is the same with nerves; in these from minute fibers larger fibers are compacted, which appear as filaments, and these grouped together compose the nerve. The same is true of the rest of the combinations, bundlings and groupings out of which the organs and viscera are made up; for these are compositions of fibers and vessels variously put together according to like degrees. It is the same also with each and every thing of the vegetable and mineral kingdoms. In woods there are combinations of filaments in threefold order. In metals and stones there are groupings of parts, also in threefold order. From all this the nature of discrete degrees can be seen, namely, that one is from the other, and through the second there is a third which is called the composite; and that each degree is discreted from the others.

191. From these examples a conclusion may be formed respecting those things that are not visible to the eye, for with

those it is the same; for example, with the organic substances which are the receptacles and abodes of thoughts and affections in the brains; with atmospheres; with heat and light; and with love and wisdom. For atmospheres are receptacles of heat and light; and heat and light are receptacles of love and wisdom; consequently, as there are degrees of atmospheres, there are also like degrees of heat and light, and of love and wisdom; for the same principle applies to the latter as to the former.

192. That these degrees are homogeneous, that is, of the same character and nature, appears from what has just been said. The motor fibers of muscles, least, larger, and largest, are homogeneous. Woody filaments, from the least to the composite formed of these, are homogeneous. So likewise are parts of stones and metals of every kind. The organic substances which are receptacles and abodes of thoughts and affections, from the most simple to their general aggregate which is the brain, are homogeneous. The atmospheres, from pure ether to air, are homo-

geneous. The degrees of heat and light in series, following the degrees of atmospheres, are homogeneous, therefore the degrees of love and wisdom are also homogeneous. Things which are not of the same character and nature are heterogeneous, and do not harmonize with things homogeneous; thus they cannot form discrete degrees with them, but only with their own, which are of the same character and nature and with which they are homogeneous.

193. That these things in their order are like ends, causes, and effects, is evident; for the first, which is the least, effectuates its cause by means of the middle, and its effect by means of the last.

194. It should be known that each degree is made distinct from the others by coverings of its own, and that all the degrees together are made distinct by means of a general covering; also, that this general covering communicates with interiors and inmosts in their order. From this there is conjunction of all and unanimous action.

THE FIRST DEGREE IS THE ALL IN EVERYTHING OF THE SUBSEQUENT DEGREES

195. This is because the degrees of each subject and of each thing are homogeneous; and they are homogeneous because produced from the first degree. For their formation is such that the first, by bundlings or groupings, in a word, by aggregations of parts, produces the second, and through this the third; and discretes each from the other by a covering drawn around it; from which it is clear that the first degree is chief and singly supreme in the subsequent degrees; consequently that in all things of the subsequent degrees, the first is the all.

196. When it is said that degrees are such in respect to each other, the meaning is that substances are such in their degrees. This manner of speaking by degrees is abstract, that is, universal, which makes the statement applicable to every subject or thing which is in degrees of this kind.

197. This can be applied to all those things which have been enumerated in the preceding chapter, to the muscles, the nerves, the matters and parts of both the vegetable and mineral kingdoms, to the organic substances that are the subjects of thoughts and affections in man, to atmospheres, to heat and light, and to love and wisdom. In all these, the first is singly supreme in the subsequent things; yea, it is the sole thing in them, and because it is the sole thing in them, it is the all in them. That this is so is clear also from these well-known truths; that the end is the all of the cause, and through the cause is the all of the effect; and thus end, cause, and effect are called first, middle, and last end. Further, that the cause of the cause is also the cause of the thing caused; and that there is nothing essential in causes except the end, and nothing essential in movement excepting effort (*conatus*); also, that the substance that is substance in itself is the sole substance.

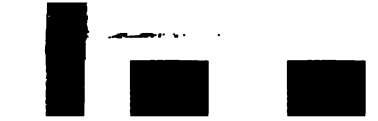
198. From all this it can clearly be seen that the Divine, which is substance

light verging to shade, or of wisdom verging to ignorance; but that degrees of height are like end, cause and effect, or like prior, subsequent and final. Of these latter degrees it is said that they ascend or descend, for they are of height; but of the former that they increase or decrease for they are of breadth. These two kinds of degrees differ so much that they have nothing in common; they should therefore be perceived as distinct, and by no means be confounded.

200. All perfections increase and ascend along with degrees and according to them, because all predicates follow their subjects, and perfection and imperfection are general predicates; for they are predicated of life, of forces and of forms.

Perfection of life is perfection of love and wisdom; and because the will and understanding are receptacles of love and wisdom, perfection of life is also perfection of will and understanding, consequently of affections and thoughts; and because spiritual heat is the containant of love, and spiritual light is the containant of wisdom,

forces, and forms that ascend or descend according to degrees of height, that is, discrete degrees; because these degrees are not known in the world. Of the mode in which perfections ascend and descend according to these degrees little can be learned from things visible in the natural world, but this can be seen clearly from things visible in the spiritual world. From things visible in the natural world it is merely found that the more interiorly they are looked into the more do wonders present themselves; as, for instance, in the eyes, ears, tongue; in muscles, heart, lungs, liver, pancreas, kidneys, and other viscera; also, in seeds, fruits and flowers; and in metals, minerals and stones. That wonders increase in all these the more interiorly they are looked into is well known; yet it has become little known thereby that the objects are interiorly more perfect according to degrees of height or discrete degrees. This has been concealed by ignorance of these degrees. But since these degrees stand out conspicuously in the spiritual world (for the whole of that world from



consequently the speech, of the angels of the higher and the lower heavens, is such that they have nothing in common; and that communication takes place only through correspondences, which have existence by immediate influx of the Lord into all the heavens, and by mediate influx through the highest heaven into the lowest. Such being the nature of these differences, they cannot be expressed in natural language, therefore not described; for the thoughts of angels, being spiritual, do not fall into natural ideas. They can be expressed and described only by angels themselves, in their own languages, words, and writings, and not in those that are human. This is why it is said that in the heavens unspeakable things are heard and seen. These differences may be in some measure comprehended when it is known that the thoughts of angels of the highest or third heaven are thoughts of ends; the thoughts of angels of the middle or second heaven thoughts of causes, and the thoughts of angels of the lowest or first heaven thoughts of effects. It must be

noted, that it is one thing to think from ends, and another to think about ends; that it is one thing to think from causes, and another to think about causes; and that it is one thing to think from effects, and another to think about effects. Angels of the lower heavens think about causes and about ends, but angels of the higher heavens from causes and from ends; and to think from these is a mark of higher wisdom, but to think about these is the mark of lower wisdom. To think from ends is of wisdom, to think from causes is of intelligence, and to think from effects is of knowledge. From all this it is clear that all perfection ascends and descends along with degrees and according to them.

203. Since the interior things of man, which are of his will and understanding, are like the heavens in respect to degrees (for man, as to the interiors of his mind, is a heaven in least form), their perfections also are like those of the heavens. But these perfections are not apparent to any one so long as he lives in the world, because he is then in the lowest degree; and

from the lowest degree the higher degrees cannot be known; but they are known after death, because man then enters into that degree which corresponds to his love and wisdom, for he then becomes an angel, and thinks and speaks things ineffable to his natural man; for there is then an elevation of all things of his mind, not in a single, but in a threefold ratio. Degrees of height are in threefold ratio, but degrees of breadth are in single ratio. But into degrees of height none ascend and are elevated except those who in the world have been in truths, and have applied them to life.

204. It seems as if things prior must be less perfect than things subsequent, that is, things simple than things composite; but things prior out of which things subsequent are formed, that is, things simple out of which things composite are formed, are the more perfect. The reason is that the prior or the simpler are more naked and less covered over with substances and matters devoid of life, and are, as it were, more Divine, consequently nearer to the

spiritual sun where the Lord is; for perfection itself is in the Lord, and from Him in that sun which is the first proceeding of His Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, and from that in those things which come immediately after; and thus in order down to things lowest, which are less perfect as they are farther removed. Without such preëminent perfection in things prior and simple, neither man nor any kind of animal could have come into existence from seed, and afterwards continue to exist; nor could the seeds of trees and shrubs vegetate and bear fruit. For the more prior anything prior is, or the more simple anything simple is, the more exempt is it from injury, because it is more perfect.

most beautiful; in the middle rooms, things less perfect and beautiful; in the lowest, things still less perfect and beautiful. But simultaneous order, which consists of like degrees, has another appearance. In it, the highest things of successive order, which are (as was said above) the most perfect and most beautiful, are in the inmost, the lower things are in the middle, and the lowest in the circumference. They are as if in a solid body composed of these three degrees: in the middle or center are the finest parts, round about this are parts less fine, and in the extremes which constitute the circumference are the parts composed of these and which are therefore grosser. It is like the column mentioned just above subsiding into a plane, the highest part of which forms the innermost of the plane, the middle forms the middle, and the lowest the outermost.

206. As the highest of successive order becomes the innermost of simultaneous order, and the lowest becomes the outermost, so in the Word, "higher" signifies inner, and "lower" signifies outer. "Up-

wards" and "downwards," and "high" and "deep" have a like meaning.

207. In every outmost there are discrete degrees in simultaneous order. The motor fibers in every muscle, the fibers in every nerve, also the fibers and the little vessels in all viscera and organs, are in such an order. Innermost in these are the most simple things, which are the most perfect; the outermost is a composite of these. There is a like order of these degrees in every seed and in every fruit, also in every metal and stone; their parts, of which the whole is composed, are of such a nature. The innermost, the middle, and the outermost elements of the parts exist in these degrees, for they are successive compositions, that is, bundlings and massings together from simples that are their first substances or matters.

208. In a word, there are such degrees in every outmost, thus in every effect. For every outmost consists of things prior, and these of their firsts. And every effect consists of a cause, and this of an end; and end is the all of cause, and cause is the all

degrees of atmospheres, and by various things in the human body, and also in the animal and mineral kingdoms. But this doctrine has a wider range; it extends not only to natural, but also to civil, moral, and spiritual things, and to each and all their details. There are two reasons why the doctrine of degrees extends also to such things. *First*, in every thing of which anything can be predicated there is the trine which is called end, cause, and effect, and these three are related to one another according to degrees of height. And *secondly*, things civil, moral, and spiritual are not something abstract from substance, but are substances. For as love and wisdom are not abstract things, but substance (as was shown above, n. 40–43), so in like manner are all things that are called civil, moral, and spiritual. These may be thought of abstractly from substances, yet in themselves they are not abstract; as for example, affection and thought, charity and faith, will and understanding; for it is the same with these as with love and wisdom, in that they are not possible out-

side of subjects which are substances, but are states of subjects, that is, substances. That they are changes of these, presenting variations, will be seen in what follows. By substance is also meant form, for substance is not possible apart from form.

210. From its being possible to think of will and understanding, of affection and thought, and of charity and faith, abstractly from the substances which are their subjects, and from their having been so thought of, it has come to pass, that a correct idea of these things, as being states of substances or forms, has perished. It is altogether as with sensations and actions, which are not things abstract from the organs of sensation and motion. Abstracted, that is, separate, from these they are mere figments of reason; for they are like sight apart from an eye, hearing apart from an ear, taste apart from a tongue, and so forth.

211. Since all things civil, moral, and spiritual advance through degrees, just as natural things do, not only through continuous but also through discrete degrees;

and since the progressions of discrete degrees are like progressions of ends to causes, and of causes to effects, I have chosen to illustrate and confirm the present point, that the outmost degree is the complex, containant, and base of prior degrees, by the things above mentioned, that is, by what pertains to love and wisdom, to will and understanding, to affection and thought, and to charity and faith.

212. That the outmost degree is the complex, containant, and base of prior degrees, is clearly seen from progression of ends and causes to effects. That the effect is the complex, containant, and base of causes and ends can be comprehended by enlightened reason; but it is not so clear that the end with all things thereof, and the cause with all things thereof, are actually in the effect, and that the effect is their full complex. That such is the case can be seen from what has been said above in this Part, particularly from this, that one thing is from another in a threefold series, and that the effect is nothing else than the end in its outmost. And since the

outmost is the complex, it follows that it is the containant and also the base.

213. As regards love and wisdom:—Love is the end, wisdom the instrumental cause, and use is the effect; and use is the complex, containant, and base of wisdom and love; and use is such a complex and such a containant, that all things of love and all things of wisdom are actually in it; it is where they are all simultaneously present. But it should be borne in mind that all things of love and wisdom, which are homogeneous and concordant, are present in use, according to what is said and shown above (in chapter, n. 189–194).

214. Affection, thought, and action are also in a series of like degrees, because all affection has relation to love, thought to wisdom, and action to use. Charity, faith, and good works are in a series of like degrees, for charity is of affection, faith of thought, and good works of action. Will, understanding, and doing are also in a series of like degrees; for will is of love and so of affection, understanding is of wisdom and so of faith, and doing is of use

and so of work. As, then, all things of wisdom and love are present in use, so all things of thought and affection are present in action, all things of faith and charity in good works, and so forth; but all are homogeneous, that is, concordant.

215. That the outmost in each series, that is to say, use, action, work, and doing, is the complex and containant of all things prior, has not yet been known. There seems to be nothing more in use, in action, in work, and in doing than such as there is in movement; yet all things prior are actually present in these, and so fully that nothing is lacking They are contained therein like wine in its cask, or like furniture in a house. They are not apparent, because they are regarded only externally; and regarded externally they are simply activities and motions. It is as when the arms and hands are moved, and man is not conscious that a thousand motor fibers concur in every motion of them, and that to the thousand motor fibers correspond thousands of things of thought and affection, by which the motor fibers are excited. As

these act deep within, they are not apparent to any bodily sense. This much is known, that nothing is done in or through the body except from the will through the thought; and because both of these act, it must needs be that each and all things of the will and thought are present in the action. They cannot be separated; consequently from a man's deeds or works others judge of the thought of his will, which is called his intention. It has been made known to me that angels, from a man's deed or work alone, perceive and see every thing of the will and thought of the doer; angels of the third heaven perceiving and seeing from his will the end for which he acts, and angels of the second heaven the cause through which the end operates. It is from this that works and deeds are so often commanded in the Word, and that it is said that a man is known by his works.

216. It is according to angelic wisdom that unless the will and understanding, that is, affection and thought, as well as charity and faith, clothe and wrap themselves in works or deeds, whenever pos-

sible, they are only like something airy which passes away, or like phantoms in air which perish; and that they first become permanent in man and a part of his life, when he practises and does them. The reason is that the outmost is the complex, containant, and base of things prior. Such an airy nothing and such a phantom is faith separated from good works; such also are faith and charity without their exercise, with this difference only, that those who hold to faith and charity know what is good and can will to do it, but not so those who are in faith separated from charity.

THE DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE IN FULNESS AND IN POWER IN THEIR OUTMOST DEGREE.

217. In the preceding chapter it is shown that the outmost degree is the complex and containant of prior degrees. From this it follows that prior degrees are in their fulness in their outmost degree, for

they are in their effect, and every effect is the fulness of causes.

218. That these ascending and descending degrees, also called prior and subsequent, likewise degrees of height or discrete degrees, are in their power in their outmost degree, may be confirmed by all those things that have been adduced in the preceding chapters as confirmations from objects of sense and perception. Here, however, I choose to confirm them only by the conatus, forces and motions in dead and in living subjects. It is known that conatus does nothing of itself, but acts through forces corresponding to it, thereby producing motion; consequently that conatus is the all in forces, and through forces is the all in motion; and since motion is the outmost degree of conatus, through motion conatus exerts its power. Conatus, force, and motion are no otherwise conjoined than according to degrees of height, conjunction of which is not by continuity, for they are discrete, but by correspondences. For conatus is not force, nor is force motion, but force is produced by conatus, because force

is conatus made active, and through force motion is produced; consequently there is no power in conatus alone, nor in force alone, but in motion, which is their product. That this is so may still seem doubtful, because not illustrated by applications to sensible and perceptible things in nature: nevertheless, such is the progression of conatus, force, and motion into power.

219. But let application of this be made to living conatus, and to living force, and to living motion. Living conatus in man, who is a living subject, is his will united to his understanding; living forces in man are the interior constituents of his body; in all of which there are motor fibers interlacing in various ways; and living motion in man is action, which is produced through these forces by the will united to the understanding. For the interior things pertaining to the will and understanding make the first degree; the interior things pertaining to the body make the second degree; and the whole body, which is the complex of these, makes the third degree. That the interior things pertaining to the

mind have no power except through forces in the body, also that forces have no power except through the action of the body itself, is well known. These three do not act by what is continuous, but by what is discrete; and to act by what is discrete is to act by correspondences. The interiors of the mind correspond to the interiors of the body, and the interiors of the body correspond to the exteriors, through which actions come forth; consequently the two prior degrees have power through the exteriors of the body. It may seem as if conatus and forces in man have some power even when there is no action, as in sleep and in states of rest, but still at such times the determinations of conatus and forces are directed into the general motor organs of the body, which are the heart and the lungs; but when their action ceases the forces also cease, and, with the forces, the conatus.

220. Since the powers of the whole, that is, of the body, are determined chiefly into the arms and hands, which are outmosts, "arms" and "hands," in the Word, signify

power, and the "right hand" signifies superior power. And such being the evolution and putting forth of degrees into power, the angels that are with man and in correspondence with all things belonging to him, know merely from such action as is effected through the hands, what a man is in respect to his understanding and will, also his charity and faith, thus in respect to the internal life pertaining to his mind and the external life derived therefrom in the body. I have often wondered that the angels have such knowledge from the mere action of the body through the hands; but that it is so has been shown to me repeatedly by living experience, and it has been said that it is from this that inductions into the ministry are performed by the laying on of the hands, and that "touching with the hand" signifies communicating, with other like things. From all this the conclusion is formed, that the all of charity and faith is in works, and that charity and faith without works are like rainbows about the sun, which vanish away and are dispersed by a cloud. On this account

"works" and "doing works" are so often mentioned in the Word, and it is said that a man's salvation depends upon these; moreover, he that doeth is called a wise man, and he that doeth not is called a foolish man. But it should be remembered that by "works" here are meant uses actually done; for the all of charity and faith is in uses and according to uses. There is this correspondence of works with uses, because the correspondence is spiritual, but it is carried out through substances and matters, which are subjects.

221. Two arcana, which are brought within reach of the understanding by what precedes, may here be revealed. *The First Arcanum* is that the Word is in its fulness and in its power in the sense of the letter. For there are three senses in the Word, according to the three degrees; the celestial sense, the spiritual sense, and the natural sense. Since these senses are in the Word according to the three degrees of height, and their conjunction is effected by correspondences, the outmost sense, which is the natural and is called the

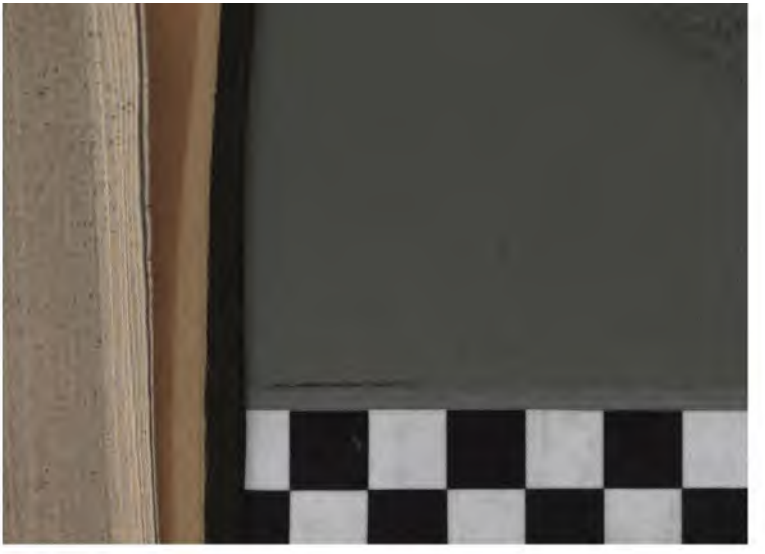
sense of the letter, is not only the complex, containant and base of the corresponding interior senses, but moreover in the outmost sense the Word is in its fulness and in its power. This is abundantly shown and proved in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem Concerning the Sacred Scripture* (n. 27–35, 36–49, 50–61, 62–69). *The Second Arcanum* is that the Lord came into the world, and took upon Him the Human, in order to put Himself into the power of subjugating the hells, and of reducing all things to order both in the heavens and on the earth. This Human He put on over His former Human. This Human which He put on in the world was like the human of a man in the world. Yet both Humans are Divine, and therefore infinitely transcend the finite humans of angels and men. And because He fully glorified the natural Human even to its outmosts, He rose again with the whole body, differently from any man. Through the assumption of this Human the Lord put on Divine Omnipotence not only for subjugating the hells, and reducing the

within the range of the understanding by the doctrine of degrees. The Lord's omnipotence before His advent into the world will be treated of in what follows.

THERE ARE DEGREES OF BOTH KINDS IN THE GREATEST AND IN THE LEAST OF ALL CREATED THINGS.

222. That the greatest and the least of all things consist of discrete and continuous degrees, that is, of degrees of height and of breadth, cannot be illustrated by examples from visible objects, because the least things are not visible to the eyes, and the greatest things which are visible seem undistinguished into degrees; consequently this matter does not allow of demonstration otherwise than by universals. And since angels are in wisdom from universals, and from that in knowledge of particulars, it is allowed to bring forward their statements concerning these things.

223. The statements of angels on this subject are as follows: There can be nothing so minute as not to have in it degrees of both kinds; for instance, there can be nothing so minute in any animal, or in any plant, or in any mineral, or in the ether or air, as not to have in it degrees of both kinds, and since ether and air are receptacles of heat and light, and spiritual heat and spiritual light are the receptacles of love and wisdom, there can be nothing of heat and light or of love and wisdom so minute as not to have in it degrees of both kinds. Angels also declare that the minutest thing of an affection and the minutest thing of a thought, nay, the minutest thing of an idea of thought, consists of degrees of both kinds, and that a minute thing not consisting of these degrees would be nothing; for it would have no form, thus no quality, nor any state which could be changed and varied, and by this means have existence. Angels confirm this by the truth, that infinite things in God the Creator, who is the Lord from eternity, are one distinctly; and that



there are infinite things in His infinites; and that in things infinitely infinite there are degrees of both kinds, which also in Him are one distinctly; and because these things are in Him, and all things were created by Him, and things created repeat in an image the things which are in Him, it follows that there cannot be the least finite in which there are not such degrees. These degrees are equally in things least and greatest, because the Divine is the same in things greatest and in things least. That in God-Man infinite things are one distinctly, see above (n. 17–22); and that the Divine is the same in things greatest and in things least (n. 77–82); which positions are further illustrated (n. 155, 169, 171).

224. There cannot be the least thing of love and wisdom, or the least thing of affection and thought, or even the least thing of an idea of thought, in which there are not degrees of both kinds, for the reason that love and wisdom are substance and form (as shown above, n. 40–43), and the same is true of affection and thought;

and because there can be no form in which these degrees are not (as was said above), it follows that in these there are like degrees; for to separate love and wisdom, or affection and thought, from substance in form, is to annihilate them, since they are not possible outside of their subjects; for they are states of their subjects perceived by man varyingly, which states present them to view.

225. The greatest things in which there are degrees of both kinds, are the universe in its whole complex, the natural world in its complex, and the spiritual world in its complex; every empire and every kingdom in its complex; also, all civil, moral and spiritual concerns of these in their complex; the whole animal kingdom, the whole vegetable kingdom, and the whole mineral kingdom, each in its complex; all atmospheres of both worlds taken together, also their heats and lights. Likewise things less general, as man in his complex; every animal in its complex, every tree and every shrub in its complex; as also every stone and every metal in its complex. The

forms of these are alike in this, that they consist of degrees of both kinds; the reason is that the Divine, by which they were created, is the same in things greatest and least (as was shown above, n. 77–82). The particulars and the veriest particulars of all these are like generals and the largest generals in this, that they are forms of both kinds of degrees.

226. On account of things greatest and least being forms of both kinds of degrees, there is connection between them from first to last; for likeness conjoins them. Still, there can be no least thing which is the same as any other; consequently all particulars are distinct from each other, likewise all veriest particulars. In any form or in different forms there can be no least thing the same as any other, for the reason that in greatest forms there are like degrees, and the greatest are made up of leasts. From there being such degrees in things greatest, and perpetual differences in accordance with these degrees, from top to bottom and from center to circumference, it follows that their lesser or least consti-

tuents, in which there are like degrees, can no one of them be the same as any other.

227. It is likewise a matter of angelic wisdom that from this similitude between generals and particular, that is, between things greatest and least in respect to these degrees, comes the perfection of the created universe; for thereby one thing regards another as its like, with which it can be conjoined for every use, and can present every end in effect.

228. But these things may seem paradoxical, because they are not explained by application to visible things; yet things abstract, being universals, are often better comprehended than things applied, for these are of perpetual variety, and variety obscures.

229. Some contend that there can be a substance so simple as not to be a form from lesser forms, and out of that substance through a process of massing, substantiated or composite things arise, and finally substances called material. But there can be no such absolutely simple substances. For what is substance with-

out form? It is that of which nothing can be predicated and out of mere being of which nothing can be predicated, no process of massing can make anything. That there are things innumerable in the first created substance of all things, which are things most minute and simple, will be seen in what follows, where forms are treated of.

IN THE LORD THE THREE DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE INFINITE AND UNCREATE, BUT IN MAN THE THREE DEGREES ARE FINITE AND CREATED.

230. In the Lord the three degrees of height are infinite and uncreate, because the Lord is Love itself and Wisdom itself (as has been already shown); and because the Lord is Love itself and Wisdom itself, He is also Use itself. For love has use for its end, and brings forth use by means of wisdom; for without use love and wisdom have no boundary or end, that is, no home of their own, consequently they cannot be

said to have being and have form unless there be use in which they may be. These three constitute the three degrees of height in subjects of life. These three are like first end, middle end which is called cause, and last end which is called effect. That end, cause and effect constitute the three degrees of height has been shown above and abundantly proved.

231. That in man there are these three degrees can be seen from the elevation of his mind even to the degrees of love and wisdom in which angels of the second and third heavens are; for all angels were born men; and man, as regards the interiors pertaining to his mind, is a heaven in least form; therefore there are in man, by creation, as many degrees of height as there are heavens. Moreover, man is an image and likeness of God; consequently these three degrees have been inscribed on man, because they are in God-Man, that is, in the Lord. That in the Lord these degrees are infinite and uncreate, and in man finite and created, can be seen from what was shown in Part First; namely, from this,

that the Lord is Love and Wisdom in Himself; and that man is a recipient of love and wisdom from the Lord; also, that of the Lord nothing but what is infinite can be predicated, and of man nothing but what is finite.

232. These three degrees with the angels are called Celestial, Spiritual, and Natural; and for them the celestial degree is the degree of love, the spiritual the degree of wisdom, and the natural the degree of uses. These degrees are so called because the heavens are divided into two kingdoms, one called the celestial, the other the spiritual, to which is added a third kingdom wherein are men in the world, and this is the natural kingdom Moreover, the angels of whom the celestial kingdom consists are in love; the angels, of whom the spiritual kingdom consists are in wisdom; while men in the world are in uses; therefore these kingdoms are conjoined. How it is to be understood that men are in uses will be shown in the next Part.

233. It has been told me from heaven, that in the Lord from eternity, who is Je-

hovah, before His assumption of a Human in the world, the two prior degrees existed actually, and the third degree potentially, as they do also with angels; but that after the assumption of a Human in the world, He put on over these the third degree, called the natural, thereby becoming Man, like a man in the world; but with the difference, that in the Lord this degree, like the prior degrees, is infinite and uncreate, while in angel and in man they are all finite and created. For the Divine which, apart from space, had filled all spaces (n. 69–72), penetrated even to the outmosts of nature; yet before the assumption of the Human, the Divine influx into the natural degree was mediate through the angelic heavens, but after the assumption it was immediate from Himself. This is the reason why all churches in the world before His Advent were representative of spiritual and celestial things, but after His Advent became spiritual-natural and celestial-natural, and representative worship was abolished. This also was the reason why the sun of the angelic heaven, which, as

was said above, is the first proceeding of His Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, after the assumption of the Human shone out with greater effulgence and splendor than before the assumption. And this is what is meant by these words in *Isaiah*:—

In that day the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days (xxx. 26).

This is said of the state of heaven and of the church after the Lord's coming into the world. Again, in the *Apocalypse*:—

The countenance of the Son of man was as the sun shineth in his strength (i. 16);

and elsewhere (as in *Isaiah* lx. 20; 2 *Sam.* xxiii. 3, 4; *Matt.* xvii. 1, 2). The mediate enlightenment of men through the angelic heaven, which existed before the coming of the Lord, may be compared to the light of the moon, which is the mediate light of the sun; and because after His coming this was made immediate, it is said in *Isaiah*,

That the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun;

and in *David*:—

least; this only need be said, that there are such degrees in each and all things of love, and therefrom in each and all things of wisdom, and from both of these in each and all things of use. In the Lord all these degrees are infinite; in angel and man they are finite. But how there are these three degrees in love, in wisdom, and in uses cannot be described and unfolded except in series.

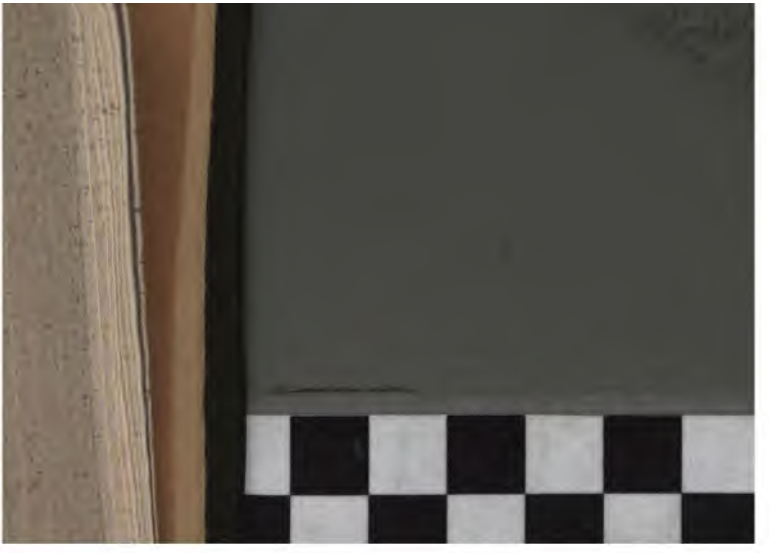
THESE THREE DEGREES OF HEIGHT ARE IN EVERY MAN FROM BIRTH, AND CAN BE OPENED SUCCESSIVELY; AND, AS THEY ARE OPENED, MAN IS IN THE LORD AND THE LORD IN MAN.

236. That there are three degrees of height in every man, has not until now become known for the reason that these degrees have not been recognized, and so long as they remained unnoticed, none but continuous degrees could be known; and when none but continuous degrees are known, it may be supposed that love and

standing, although by a spiritual love of uses, which is love towards the neighbor. This degree may grow in like manner by continuous degrees to its height, and it grows by means of knowledges of truth and good, that is, by spiritual truths. Yet even by such truths the third degree which is called the celestial is not opened: for this degree is opened by means of the celestial love of use, which is love to the Lord; and love to the Lord is nothing else than committing to life the precepts of the Word, the sum of which is to flee from evils because they are hellish and devilish, and to do good because it is heavenly and Divine. In this manner these three degrees are successively opened in man.

238. So long as man lives in the world he knows nothing of the opening of these degrees within him, because he is then in the natural degree, which is the outmost, and from this he then thinks, wills, speaks, and acts; and the spiritual degree, which is interior, communicates with the natural degree, not by continuity but by correspondences, and communication by corre-

and of result therefrom, thus of determination to use; for will is the receptacle of love, understanding the receptacle of wisdom, and result is use from these. From this it is evident that there are in every man a natural, a spiritual, and a celestial will and understanding, potentially by birth and actually when they are opened. In a word, the mind of man, which consists of will and understanding, is from creation and therefore from birth, of three degrees, so that man has a natural mind, a spiritual mind, and a celestial mind, and can thereby be elevated into and possess angelic wisdom while he lives in the world; but it is only after death, and then only if he becomes an angel, that he enters into that wisdom, and his speech then becomes ineffable and incomprehensible to the natural man. I knew a man of moderate learning in the world, whom I saw after death and spoke with in heaven, and I clearly perceived that he spoke like an angel, and that the things he said would be inconceivable to the natural man; and for the reason that in the world he had applied the pre-

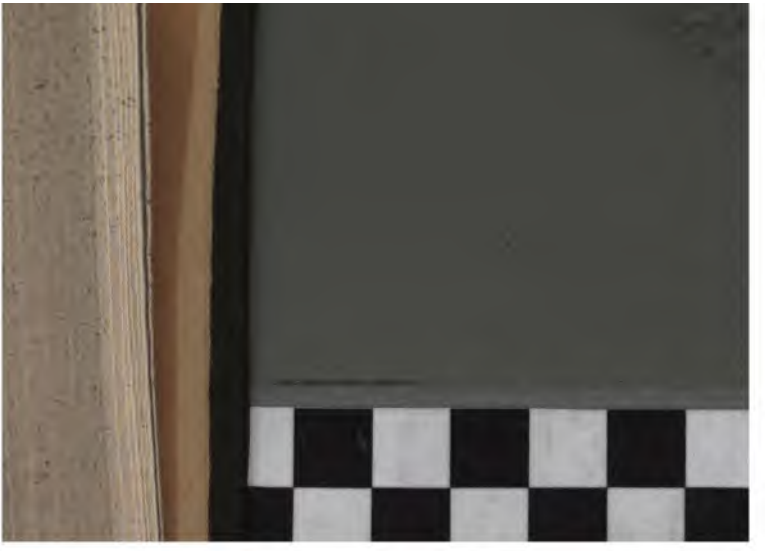


moment; nor are they taken away, for if they were, man's human would perish. In these two capacities the Lord is with every man, good and evil alike; they are the Lord's abode in the human race: from this it is that all men live for ever, both the good and evil. But the Lord's abode in man is nearer as by the agency of these capacities man opens the higher degrees, for by the opening of these man comes into higher degrees of love and wisdom, thus nearer to the Lord. From this it can be seen that as these degrees are opened, man is in the Lord and the Lord in him.

241. It is said above, that the three degrees of height are like end, cause, and effect, and that love, wisdom, and use follow in succession according to these degrees; therefore a few things shall be said here about love as being end, wisdom as being cause, and use as being effect. Whoever consults his reason, if it is enlightened, can see that the end of all things of man is his love; for what he loves that he thinks, decides upon, and does, consequently that he has for his end. Man can also

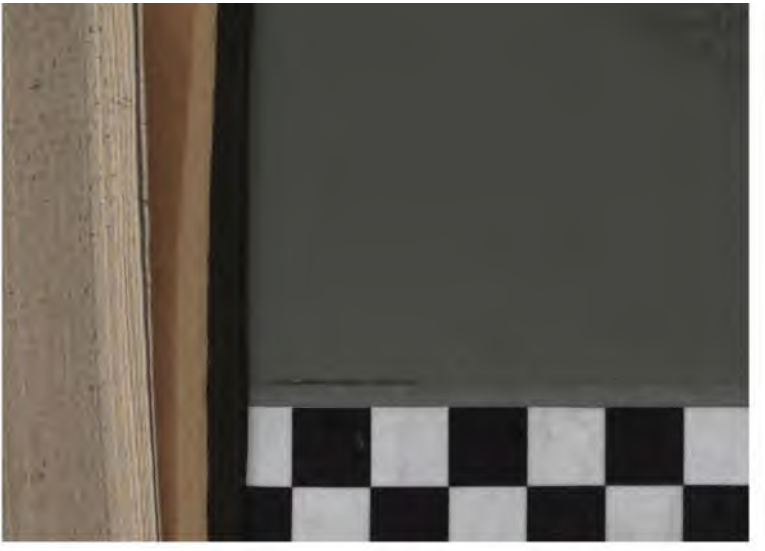
SPIRITUAL LIGHT FLOWS IN WITH MAN THROUGH THREE DEGREES, BUT NOT SPIRITUAL HEAT, EXCEPT SO FAR AS MAN FLEES FROM EVILS AS SINS AND LOOKS TO THE LORD.

242. It is evident from what has been shown above that from the sun of heaven, which is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (treated of in Part Second), light and heat proceed—light from its wisdom, and heat from its love; also that light is the receptacle of wisdom, and heat of love; also that so far as man comes into wisdom he comes into that Divine light, and so far as he comes into love he comes into that Divine heat. From what has been shown above it is also evident that there are three degrees of light and three degrees of heat, that is, three degrees of wisdom and three degrees of love, and that these degrees have been formed in man in order that he may be a receptacle of the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom, thus of the Lord. It is now



while they listened, understood, but not when they thought within themselves; for while they listened, light entered from above, and when they thought within themselves, no light could enter except that which corresponded to their heat or love; consequently when they had listened to and perceived these arcana, as soon as they turned their ears away they remembered nothing, those belonging to the infernal crew even rejecting these things with disgust and utterly denying them, because the fire of their love and its light, being delusive, induced darkness, by which the heavenly light entering from above was extinguished.

244. The same thing happens in the world. A man not altogether stupid, and who has not confirmed himself in falsities from the pride of self-intelligence, hearing others speak on some exalted matter, or reading something of the kind, if he is in any affection of knowing, understands these things and also retains them, and may afterwards confirm them. A bad man as well as a good man may do this. Even



ing into partnership with itself, and not the reverse.

245. The nature of the influx of light into the three degrees of life in man which belong to his mind, shall now be shown. The forms which are receptacles of heat and light, that is, of love and wisdom in man, and which (as was said) are in threefold order or of three degrees, are transparent from birth, transmitting spiritual light as crystal glass transmits natural light; consequently in respect to wisdom man can be raised even into the third degree. Nevertheless these forms are not opened except when spiritual heat conjoins itself to spiritual light, that is, love to wisdom; by such conjunction these transparent forms are opened according to degrees. It is the same with light and heat from the sun of the world in their action on plants on the earth. The light of winter, which is as bright as that of summer, opens nothing in seed or in tree, but when vernal heat conjoins itself to that light then the heat opens them. There is this similarity because spiritual light corresponds

to natural light, and spiritual heat to natural heat.

246. This spiritual heat is obtained only by fleeing from evils as sins, and at the same time looking to the Lord; for so long as man is in evils he is also in the love of them, for he lusts after them; and the love of evil and the lust, abide in a love contrary to spiritual love and affection; and such love or lust can be removed only by fleeing from evils as sins; and because man cannot flee from evils from himself, but only from the Lord, he must look to the Lord. So when he flees from evils from the Lord, the love of evil and its heat are removed, and the love of good and its heat are introduced in their stead, whereby a higher degree is opened; for the Lord flowing in from above opens that degree, and then conjoins love, that is, spiritual heat, to wisdom or spiritual light, from which conjunction man begins to flourish spiritually, like a tree in spring-time.

247. By the influx of spiritual light into all three degrees of the mind man is distinguished from beasts; and, as con-

trasted with beasts, he can think analytically, and see both natural and spiritual truth; and when he sees them he can acknowledge them, and thus be reformed and regenerated. This capacity to receive spiritual light is what is meant by rationality (referred to above), which every man has from the Lord, and which is not taken away from him, for if it were taken away he could not be reformed. From this capacity, called rationality, man, unlike the beasts, is able not only to think but also to speak from thought; and afterwards from his other capacity, called freedom (also referred to above), he is able to do those things that he thinks from his understanding. As these two capacities, rationality and freedom, which are proper to man, have been treated of above (n. 240), no more will be said about them here.

and that without a life conformed to these man remains natural.

249. There are three kinds of natural men; the first consists of those who know nothing of the Divine precepts; the second, of those who know that there are such precepts, but give no thought to a life according to them; and the third, of those who despise and deny these precepts. In respect to the first class, which consist of those who know nothing of the Divine precepts, since they cannot be taught by themselves they must needs remain natural. Every man is taught respecting the Divine precepts, not by immediate revelations, but by others who know them from religion, on which subject see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem Concerning the Sacred Scriptures* (n. 114–118). Those of the second class, who know that there are Divine precepts but give no thought to a life according to them, also remain natural, and care about no other concerns than those of the world and the body. These after death become mere menials and servants, according to the uses which they are able to per-

form for those who are spiritual; for the natural man is a menial and servant, and the spiritual man is a master and lord. Those of the third class, who despise and deny the Divine precepts, not only remain natural, but also become sensual in the measure of their contempt and denial. Sensual men are the lowest natural men, who are incapable of thinking above the appearances and fallacies of the bodily senses. After death they are in hell.

250. As it is unknown in the world what the spiritual man is, and what the natural, and as by many he who is merely natural is called spiritual, and conversely, these subjects shall be separately discussed, as follows:—

(1) What the natural man is, and what the spiritual man.

(2) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is opened.

(3) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is not opened and yet not closed.

(4) The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is entirely closed.

(5) Lastly, The nature of the difference between the life of a man merely natural and the life of a beast.

251. (1) *What the natural man is, and what the spiritual man.* Man is not man from face and body, but from understanding and will; therefore by the natural man and the spiritual man is meant that man's understanding and will are either natural or spiritual. The natural man in respect to his understanding and will is like the natural world, and may be called a world or microcosm; and the spiritual man in respect to his understanding and will is like the spiritual world, and may be called a spiritual world or heaven. From which it is evident that as the natural man is in a kind of image a natural world, so he loves those things which are of the natural world; and that as the spiritual man is in a kind of image a spiritual world, so he loves those things which are of that world, or of heaven. The spiritual man indeed loves the natural world also but not otherwise than as a master loves his servant through whom he performs uses. More-

over, according to uses the natural man becomes like the spiritual, which is the case when the natural man feels from the spiritual the delight of use; such a natural man may be called spiritual-natural. The spiritual man loves spiritual truths; he not only loves to know and understand them, but also wills them; while the natural man loves to speak of those truths and also do them. Doing truths is performing uses. This subordination is from the conjunction of the spiritual world and the natural world; for whatever appears and is done in the natural world derives its cause from the spiritual world. From all this it can be seen that the spiritual man is altogether distinct from the natural, and that there is no other communication between them than such as there is between cause and effect.

252. (2) *The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is opened.* This is obvious from what has been said above; to which it may be added, that a natural man is a complete man when the spiritual degree is opened in him, for he is

then consociated with angels in heaven and at the same time with men in the world, and in regard to both, lives under the Lord's guidance. For the spiritual man imbibes commands from the Lord through the Word, and executes them through the natural man. The natural man who has the spiritual degree opened does not know that he thinks and acts from his spiritual man, for it seems as if he did this from himself, when yet he does not do it from himself but from the Lord. Nor does the natural man whose spiritual degree has been opened know that by means of his spiritual man he is in heaven, when yet his spiritual man is in the midst of angels of heaven, and sometimes is even visible to them; but because he draws himself back to his natural man, after a brief stay there he disappears. Nor does the natural man in whom the spiritual degree has been opened know that his spiritual mind is being filled by the Lord with thousands of arcana of wisdom, and with thousands of delights of love, and that he is to come into these after death, when he becomes

an angel. The natural man does not know these things because communication between the natural man and the spiritual man is effected by correspondences; and communication by correspondences is perceived in the understanding only by the fact that truths are seen in light, and is perceived in the will only by the fact that uses are performed from affection.

253. (3) *The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is not opened, and yet not closed.* The spiritual degree is not opened, and yet not closed, in the case of those who have led somewhat of a life of charity and yet have known little of genuine truth. The reason is, that this degree is opened by conjunction of love and wisdom, or of heat with light; love alone or spiritual heat alone not opening it, nor wisdom alone or spiritual light alone, but both in conjunction. Consequently, when genuine truths, out of which wisdom or light arises, are unknown, love is inadequate to open that degree; it only keeps it in the possibility of being opened; this is what is meant by its not being

closed. Something like this is seen in the vegetable kingdom, in that heat alone does not cause seeds and trees to vegetate, but heat in conjunction with light effects this. It is to be known that all truths are of spiritual light and all goods are of spiritual heat, and that good opens the spiritual degree by means of truths; for good, by means of truths, effects use, and uses are goods of love, which derive their essence from a conjunction of good and truth. The lot, after death, of those in whom the spiritual degree is not opened and yet not closed, is that since they are still natural and not spiritual, they are in the lowest parts of heaven, where they sometimes suffer hard times; or they are in the outskirts in some higher heaven, where they are as it were in the light of evening; for (as was said above) in heaven and in every society there the light decreases from the middle to the outskirts, and those who above others are in Divine truths are in the middle, while those who are in few truths are in the outskirts. Those are in few truths who from religion know only that there is a

God, and that the Lord suffered for them, and that charity and faith are essentials of the church, not troubling themselves to know what faith is or what charity is; when yet faith in its essence is truth, and truth is manifold, and charity is all the work of his calling which man does from the Lord: he does this from the Lord when he flees from evils as sins. It is just as was said above, that the end is the all of the cause, and the effect the all of the end by means of the cause; the end is charity or good, the cause is faith or truth, and effects are good works or uses; from which it is plain that from charity no more can be carried into works than the measure in which charity is conjoined with the truths which are called truths of faith. By means of these truths charity enters into works and qualifies them.

254. (4) *The character of the natural man in whom the spiritual degree is entirely closed.* The spiritual degree is closed in those who are in evils as to life, and still more in those who from evils are in falsities. It is the same as with the fibril

of a nerve, which contracts at the slightest touch of any thing heterogeneous; so every motive fiber of a muscle, yea, the muscle itself, and even the whole body shrinks from the touch of whatever is hard or cold. So also the substances or forms of the spiritual degree in man shrink from evils and their falsities, because these are heterogeneous. For the spiritual degree, being in the form of heaven, admits nothing but goods, and truths that are from good; these are homogeneous to it: but evils, and falsities that are from evil, are heterogeneous to it. This degree is contracted, and by contraction closed, especially in those who in the world are in love of ruling from love of self, because this love is opposed to love to the Lord. It is also closed, but not so much, in those who from love of the world are in the insane greed of possessing the goods of others. These loves shut the spiritual degree, because they are the origins of evils. The contraction or closing of this degree is like the twisting back of a spiral in the opposite direction; for which reason, that degree after it is closed, turns back

the light of heaven; consequently there is thick darkness there instead of heavenly light, and truth which is in the light of heaven, becomes nauseous. In such persons, not only does the spiritual degree itself become closed, but also the higher region of the natural degree which is called the rational, until at last the lowest region of the natural degree, which is called the sensual, alone stands open; this being nearest to the world and to the outward senses of the body, from which such a man afterwards thinks, speaks, and reasons. The natural man who has become sensual through evils and their falsities, in the spiritual world in the light of heaven does not appear as a man but as a monster, even with nose drawn back (the nose is drawn in because the nose corresponds to the perception of truth); moreover, he cannot bear a ray of heavenly light. Such have in their caverns no other light than what resembles the light from live coals or from burning charcoal. From all this it is evident who and of what character are those in whom the spiritual degree is closed.

255. (5) *The nature of the difference between the life of a natural man and the life of a beast.* This difference will be particularly discussed in what follows, where Life will be treated of. Here it may be said only that the difference is that man has three degrees of mind, that is, three degrees of understanding and will, which degrees can be opened successively; and as these are transparent, man can be raised as to his understanding into the light of heaven and see truths, not only civil and moral, but also spiritual, and from many truths seen can form conclusions about truths in their order, and thus perfect the understanding to eternity. But beasts do not have the two higher degrees, but only the natural degrees, and these apart from the higher degrees have no capacity to think on any subject, civil, moral, or spiritual. And since the natural degrees of beasts are incapable of being opened, and thereby raised into higher light, they are unable to think in successive order, but only in simultaneous order, which is not thinking, but acting from a knowledge

corresponding to their love. And because they are unable to think analytically, and to view a lower thought from any higher thought, they are unable to speak, but are able only to utter sounds in accordance with the knowledge pertaining to their love. Yet the sensual man, who is in the lowest sense natural, differs from the beast only in this, that he can fill his memory with knowledges, and think and speak therefrom; this power he gets from a capacity proper to every man, of being able to understand truth if he chooses; it is this capacity that makes the difference. Nevertheless many, by abuse of this capacity, have made themselves lower than beasts.

THE NATURAL DEGREE OF THE HUMAN MIND REGARDED IN ITSELF IS CONTINUOUS, BUT BY CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE TWO HIGHER DEGREES IT APPEARS WHEN IT IS ELEVATED AS IF IT WERE DISCRETE.

256. Although this is hardly comprehensible, by those who have as yet no knowledge of degrees of height, it must nevertheless be revealed, because it is a part of angelic wisdom; and while the natural man is unable to think about this wisdom in the same way as angels do, nevertheless it can be comprehended by his understanding, when it has been raised into the degree of light in which angels are; for his understanding can be elevated even to that extent, and enlightened according to its elevation. But this enlightenment of the natural mind does not ascend by discrete degrees; but increases in a continuous degree, and as it increases, that mind is enlightened from within by the light of the two higher degrees. How this

occurs can be comprehended from a perception of degrees of height, as being one above another, while the natural degree, which is the lowest, is a kind of general covering to the two higher degrees. Then, as the natural degree is raised up towards a degree of the higher kind, the higher acts from within upon the outer natural and illuminates it. This illumination is effected, indeed, from within, by the light of the higher degrees, but the natural degree which envelops and surrounds the higher receives it by continuity, thus more lucidly and purely in proportion to its ascent; that is, from within, by the light of the higher degrees, the natural degree is enlightened discretely, but in itself is enlightened continuously. From this it is evident that so long as man lives in the world, and is thereby in the natural degree, he cannot be elevated into very wisdom, such as the angels have, but only into higher light, even up to angels, and can receive enlightenment from their light that flows in from within and illuminates. But these things cannot as yet be more

clearly described; they can be better comprehended from effects; for effects present causes in themselves in clear light, and thus illustrate them, when there is some previous knowledge of causes.

257. The effects are these: (1) The natural mind may be raised up to the light of heaven in which angels are, and may perceive naturally, thus not so fully, what the angels perceive spiritually; nevertheless, man's natural mind cannot be raised into angelic light itself. (2) By means of his natural mind, raised to the light of heaven, man can think, yea, speak with angels; but the thought and speech of the angels then flow into the natural thought and speech of the man, and not conversely; so that angels speak with man in a natural language, which is the man's mother tongue. (3) This is effected by a spiritual influx into what is natural, and not by any natural influx into what is spiritual. (4) Human wisdom, which so long as man lives in the natural world is natural, can by no means be raised into angelic wisdom, but only into some image of it. The reason

is, that elevation of the natural mind is effected by continuity, as from shade to light, or from grosser to purer. Still the man in whom the spiritual degree has been opened comes into that wisdom when he dies; and he may also come into it by a suspension of bodily sensations, and then by an influx from above into the spiritual parts of his mind. (5) Man's natural mind consists of spiritual substances together with natural substances; thought comes from its spiritual substances, not from its natural substances; these recede when the man dies, while its spiritual substances do not. Consequently, after death, when man becomes a spirit or angel, the same mind remains in a form like that which it had in the world. (6) The natural substances of that mind, which recede (as was said) by death, constitute the cutaneous covering of the spiritual body which spirits and angels have. By means of such covering, which is taken from the natural world, their spiritual bodies maintain existence; for the natural is the outmost containant: consequently there is no spirit or angel

who was not born a man. These arcana of angelic wisdom are here adduced that the quality of the natural mind in man may be known, which subject is further treated of in what follows.

258. Every man is born into a capacity to understand truths even to the inmost degree in which the angels of the third heaven are; for the human understanding, rising up by continuity around the two higher degrees, receives the light of their wisdom, in the manner stated above (n. 256). Therefore man has the ability to become rational according to his elevation; if raised to the third degree he becomes rational from that degree, if raised to the second degree he becomes rational from that degree, if not raised he is rational in the first degree. It is said that he becomes rational from those degrees, because the natural degree is the general receptacle of their light. The reason why man does not become rational to the height that he might is, that love, which is of the will, cannot be raised in the same manner as wisdom, which is of the understanding.

Love, which is of the will, is raised only by fleeing from evils as sins, and then by goods of charity, which are uses, which the man thereafter performs from the Lord. Consequently, when love, which is of the will, is not at the same time raised, wisdom, which is of the understanding, however it may have ascended, falls back again down to its own love. Therefore, if man's love is not at the same time raised into the spiritual degree, he is rational only in the lowest degree. From all this it can be seen that man's rational is in appearance as if it were of three degrees, a rational from the celestial, a rational from the spiritual, and a rational from the natural; also that rationality, which is the capacity whereby man is elevated, is still in man whether he be elevated or not.

259. It has been said that every man is born into that capacity, namely, rationality, but by this is meant every man whose externals have not been injured by some accident, either in the womb, or by some disease after birth, or by a wound inflicted on the head, or in consequence of some

insane love bursting forth, and breaking restraints. In such the rational cannot be elevated; for life, which is of the will and understanding, has in such no bounds in which it can terminate, so disposed that it can produce outmost acts according to order; for life acts in accordance with outmost determinations, though not from them. That there can be no rationality with infants and children, may be seen below (n. 266, at the end).

THE NATURAL MIND, SINCE IT IS THE COVERING AND CONTAINANT OF THE HIGHER DEGREES OF THE HUMAN MIND, IS REACTIVE; AND IF THE HIGHER DEGREES ARE NOT OPENED IT ACTS AGAINST THEM, BUT IF THEY ARE OPENED IT ACTS WITH THEM.

260. It has been shown in the preceding chapter that as the natural mind is in the outmost degree, it envelops and encloses the spiritual mind and the celes-

tial mind, which, in respect to degrees, are above it. It is now to be shown that the natural mind reacts against the higher or interior minds. It reacts because it covers, includes, and contains them, and this cannot be done without reaction; for unless it reacted, the interior or enclosed parts would become loosened and press outward and thus fall apart, just as the viscera, which are the interiors of the body, would push forth and fall asunder if the coverings which are about the body did not react against them; so, too, unless the membrane investing the motor fibers of a muscle reacted against the force of these fibers in their activities, not only would action cease, but all the inner tissues would be let loose. It is the same with every outmost degree of the degrees of height; consequently with the natural mind with respect to higher degrees; for, as was said above, there are three degrees of the human mind, the natural, the spiritual, and the celestial, and the natural mind is in the outmost degree. Another reason why the natural mind reacts against

the spiritual mind is, that the natural mind consists not only of substances of the spiritual world but also of substances of the natural world (as was said above, n. 257), and substances of the natural world of their very nature react against the substances of the spiritual world; for substances of the natural world are in themselves dead, and are acted upon from without by substances of the spiritual world; and substances which are dead, and which are acted upon from without, by their nature resist, and thus by their nature react. From all this it can be seen that the natural man reacts against the spiritual man, and that there is combat. It is the same thing whether the terms "natural and spiritual man" or "natural and spiritual mind" are used.

261. From this it is obvious that when the spiritual mind is closed the natural mind continually acts against the things of the spiritual mind, fearing lest anything should flow in therefrom to disturb its own states. Everything that flows in through the spiritual mind is from heaven,

wardly he thinks against them; the latter he does when alone, the former when in company. But of these things more in what follows.

262. By virtue of the reaction which is in him from birth the natural mind, or man, when he loves himself and the world above all things, acts against the things that are of the spiritual mind or man. Then also he has a sense of enjoyment in evils of every kind, as adultery, fraud, revenge, blasphemy, and other like things; he then also acknowledges nature as the creator of the universe; and confirms all things by means of his rational faculty; and after confirmation he either perverts or suffocates or repels the goods and truths of heaven and the church, and at length either shuns them or turns his back upon them or hates them. This he does in his spirit, and in the body just so far as he dares to speak with others from his spirit without fear of the loss of reputation as a means to honor and gain. When man is such, he gradually shuts up the spiritual mind closer and closer. Confirmations of

evil by means of falsities especially close it up; therefore evil and falsity when confirmed cannot be uprooted after death; they are only uprooted by means of repentance in the world.

263. But when the spiritual mind is open the state of the natural mind is wholly different. Then the natural mind is arranged in compliance with the spiritual mind, and is subordinated to it. For the spiritual mind acts upon the natural mind from above or within, and removes the things therein that react, and adapts to itself those that act in harmony with itself, whereby the excessive reaction is gradually taken away. It is to be noted, that in things greatest and least of the universe, both living and dead, there is action and reaction, from which comes an equilibrium of all things; this is destroyed when action overcomes reaction, or the reverse. It is the same with the natural and with the spiritual mind. When the natural mind acts from the enjoyments of its love and the pleasures of its thought, which are in themselves evils and falsities,

the reaction of the natural mind removes those things which are of the spiritual mind and blocks the doors lest they enter, and it makes action to come from such things as agree with its reaction. The result is an action and reaction of the natural mind opposite to the action and reaction of the spiritual mind, whereby there is a closing of the spiritual mind like the twisting back of a spiral. But when the spiritual mind is opened, the action and reaction of the natural mind are inverted; for the spiritual mind acts from above or within, and at the same time it acts from below or from without, through those things in the natural mind which are arranged in compliance with it; and it twists back the spiral in which the action and reaction of the natural mind lie. For the natural mind is by birth in opposition to the things belonging to the spiritual mind; an opposition derived, as is well known, from parents by heredity. Such is the change of state which is called reformation and regeneration. The state of the natural mind before reformation may be

compared to a spiral twisting or bending itself downward: but after reformation it may be compared to a spiral twisting or bending itself upwards; therefore man before reformation looks downwards to hell, but after reformation looks upwards to heaven.

THE ORIGIN OF EVIL IS FROM THE ABUSE OF THE CAPACITIES PROPER TO MAN, THAT ARE CALLED RATIONALITY AND FREEDOM.

264. By rationality is meant the capacity to understand what is true and thereby what is false, also to understand what is good and thereby what is evil; and by freedom is meant the capacity to think, will, and do these things freely. From what precedes it is evident, and it will become more evident from what follows, that every man from creation, consequently from birth, has these two capacities, and that they are from the Lord; that they are not taken away from man; that from them is

the appearance that man thinks, speaks, wills, and acts as from himself; that the Lord dwells in these capacities in every man, that man by virtue of that conjunction lives to eternity; that man by means of these capacities can be reformed and regenerated, but not without them; finally, that by them man is distinguished from beasts.

265. That the origin of evil is from the abuse of these capacities will be explained in the following order:—

(1) A bad man equally with a good man enjoys these two capacities.

(2) A bad man abuses these capacities to confirm evils and falsities, but a good man uses them to confirm goods and truths.

(3) Evils and falsities confirmed in man are permanent, and come to be of his love, consequently of his life.

(4) Such things as have come to be of the love and life are engendered in offspring.

(5) All evils, both engendered and acquired, have their seat in the natural mind.

266. (1) *A bad man equally with a good man enjoys these two capacities.* It was shown in the preceding chapter that the natural mind, as regards the understanding, can be elevated even to the light in which angels of the third heaven are, and can see truths, acknowledge them, and then give expression to them. From this it is plain that since the natural mind can be elevated, a bad man equally with a good man enjoys the capacity called rationality; and because the natural mind can be elevated to such an extent, it follows that a bad man can also think and speak about heavenly truths. Moreover, that he is able to will and to do them, even though he does not will and do them, both reason and experience affirm. Reason affirms it: for who cannot will and do what he thinks? His not willing and doing it is because he does not love to will and do it. This ability to will and to do is the freedom which every man has from the Lord; but his not willing and doing good when he can, is from a love of evil, which opposes; but this love he is able to resist, and many do resist it.

Experience in the spiritual world has often corroborated this. I have listened to evil spirits who inwardly were devils, and who in the world had rejected the truths of heaven and the church. When the affection for knowing, in which every man is from childhood, was excited in them by the glory that, like the brightness of fire, surrounds each love, they perceived the arcana of angelic wisdom just as clearly as good spirits do who inwardly were angels. Those diabolical spirits even declared that they were able to will and act according to those arcana, but did not wish to. When told that they might will them, if only they would flee from evils as sins, they said that they could even do that, but did not wish to. From this it was evident that the wicked equally with the good have the capacity called freedom. Let any one look within himself, and he will observe that it is so. Man has the power to will, because the Lord, from whom that capacity comes, continually gives the power; for, as was said above, the Lord dwells in every man in both of these capacities, and therefore

in the capacity, that is, in the power, of being able to will. As to the capacity to understand, called rationality, this man does not have until his natural mind reaches maturity; until then it is like seed in unripe fruit, which cannot be opened in the soil and grow up into a shrub. Neither does this capacity exist in those mentioned above (n. 259).

267. (2) *A bad man abuses these capacities to confirm evils and falsities, but a good man uses them to confirm goods and truths.* From the intellectual capacity called rationality, and from the voluntary capacity called freedom, man derives the ability to confirm whatever he wishes; for the natural man is able to raise his understanding into higher light to any extent he desires; but one who is in evils and in falsities therefrom, raises it no higher than into the upper regions of his natural mind, and rarely as far as the border of the spiritual mind; for the reason that he is in the delights of the love of his natural mind, and when he raises the understanding above that mind, the delight of his love

perishes; and if it is raised still higher, and sees truths which are opposed to the delights of his life or to the principles of his self-intelligence, he either falsifies those truths or passes them by and contemptuously leaves them behind, or retains them in the memory as means to serve his life's love, or the pride of his self-intelligence. That the natural man is able to confirm whatever he wishes is plainly evident from the multitude of heresies in the Christian world, each of which is confirmed by its adherents. Who does not know that evils and falsities of every kind can be confirmed? It is possible to confirm, and by the wicked it is confirmed within themselves, that there is no God, and that nature is everything and created herself; that religion is only a means for keeping simple minds in bondage; that human prudence does everything, and Divine providence nothing except sustaining the universe in the order in which it was created; also that murders, adulteries, thefts, frauds, and revenge are allowable, as held by Machiavelli and his followers. These and many like

things the natural man is able to confirm, and even to fill volumes with the confirmations; and when such falsities are confirmed they appear in their delusive light, but truths in such obscurity as to be seen only as phantoms of the night. In a word, take what is most false and present it as a proposition, and ask an ingenious person to prove it, and he will do so to the complete extinction of the light of truth; but set aside his confirmations, return and view the proposition itself from your own rationality, and you will see its falsity in all its deformity. From all this it can be seen that man is able to abuse these two capacities, which he has from the Lord, to confirm evils and falsities of every kind. This no beast can do, because no beast enjoys these capacities. Consequently, a beast is born into all the order of its life, and into all the knowledge of its natural love, but man is not.

268. (3) *Evils and falsities confirmed in man are permanent, and come to be of his love and life.* Confirming evil and falsity is nothing else than putting away good

and truth, and if persisted in, it is their rejection; for evil removes and rejects good, and falsity truth. For this reason confirming evil and falsity is a closing up of heaven,—for every good and truth flows in from the Lord through heaven,—and when heaven is closed, man is in hell, and in a society there in which a like evil prevails and a like falsity; from which hell he cannot afterwards be delivered. It has been granted me to speak with some who ages ago confirmed themselves in the falsities of their religion, and I saw that they remained in the same falsities, in the same way as they were in them in the world. The reason is, that all things in which a man confirms himself come to be of his love and life. They come to be of his love because they come to be of his will and understanding; and will and understanding constitute the life of every one; and when they come to be of man's life, they come to be not only of his whole mind but also of his whole body. From this it is evident that a man who has confirmed himself in evils and falsities is such from

head to foot, and when he is wholly such, by no turning or twisting back can he be reduced to an opposite state, and thus withdrawn from hell. From all this, and from what precedes in this chapter, it can be seen what the origin of evil is.

269. (4) *Such things as have come to be of the love, and consequently of the life, are engendered in offspring.* It is known that man is born into evil, and that he derives it by inheritance from parents; though by some it is believed that he inherits it not from his parents, but through parents from Adam; this, however, is an error. He derives it from the father, from whom he has a soul that is clothed with a body in the mother. For the seed, which is from the father, is the first receptacle of life, but such a receptacle as it was with the father; for the seed is in the form of his love, and each one's love is, in things greatest and least, similar to itself; and there is in the seed a conatus to the human form, and by successive steps it goes forth into that form. From this it follows that evils called hereditary are

from fathers, thus from grandfathers and great-grandfathers, successively transmitted to offspring. This may be learned also from observation, for as regards affections, there is a resemblance of races to their first progenitor, and a stronger resemblance in families, and a still stronger resemblance in households; and this resemblance is such that generations are distinguishable not only by the disposition, but even by the face. But of this ingeneration of the love of evil by parents in offspring more will be said in what follows, where the correspondence of the mind, that is, of the will and understanding, with the body and its members and organs will be fully treated of. Here these few things only are brought forward, that it may be known that evils are derived from parents successively, and that they increase through the accumulations of one parent after another, until man by birth is nothing but evil; also that the malignity of evil increases according to the degree in which the spiritual mind is closed up, for in this manner the natural mind also is closed

above; finally, that there is no recovery from this in posterity except through their fleeing from evils as sins by the help of the Lord. In this and in no other way is the spiritual mind opened, and by means of such opening the natural mind is brought back into correspondent form.

270. (5) *All evils and their falsities, both engendered and acquired, have their seat in the natural mind.* Evils and their falsities have their seat in the natural mind, because that mind is, in form or image, a world; while the spiritual mind in its form or image is a heaven, and in heaven evil cannot be entertained. The spiritual mind, therefore, is not opened from birth, but is only in the capability of being opened. Moreover, the natural mind derives its form in part from substances of the natural world; but the spiritual mind from substances of the spiritual world only; and this mind is preserved in its integrity by the Lord, in order that man may be capable of becoming a man; for man is born an animal, but he becomes a man. The natural mind, with all its

belongings, is coiled into gyres from right to left, but the spiritual mind into gyres from left to right; the two thus curving in directions contrary to each other—a proof that evil has its seat in the natural mind, and that of itself it acts against the spiritual mind. Moreover, the gyration from right to left is turned downward, thus towards hell, but the gyration from left to right tends upward, thus toward heaven. This was made evident to me by the fact that an evil spirit can gyrate his body only from right to left, not from left to right; while a good spirit can gyrate his body from right to left only with difficulty, but with ease from left to right. Gyration follows the flow of the interiors, which belong to the mind.

EVILS AND FALSITIES ARE IN COMPLETE OPPOSITION TO GOODS AND TRUTHS, BECAUSE EVILS AND FALSITIES ARE DIABOLICAL AND INFERNAL, WHILE GOODS AND TRUTHS ARE DIVINE AND HEAVENLY.

271. That evil and good are opposites, also the falsity of evil and the truth of good, every one acknowledges when he hears it. Still those who are in evil do not feel, and therefore do not perceive, otherwise than that evil is good; for evil gives enjoyment to their senses, especially sight and hearing, and from that gives enjoyment also to their thoughts, and thus their perceptions. While, therefore, the evil acknowledge that evil and good are opposites, still, when they are in evil, they declare from their enjoyment of it that evil is good, and good evil. For example:—One who abuses his freedom to think and to do what is evil calls that freedom, while its opposite, namely, to think the good which in itself is good, he calls bond-

age; when, in fact, the latter is to be truly free, and the former to be in bondage. He who loves adulteries calls it freedom to commit adultery, but not to be allowed to commit adultery he calls bondage; for in lasciviousness he has a sense of enjoyment, but of the contrary in chastity. He who is in the love of ruling from love of self feels in that love an enjoyment of life surpassing other enjoyments of every kind; consequently, everything belonging to that love he calls good, and everything contrary to it he declares to be evil; when yet the reverse is true. It is the same with every other evil. While every one, therefore, acknowledges that evil and good are opposites, those who are in evils cherish a reverse conception of such opposition, and only those who are in good have a right conception of it. No one so long as he is in evil can see good, but he who is in good can see evil. Evil is below as in a cave, good is above as on a mountain.

272. Now as many do not know what the nature of evil is, and that it is entirely opposite to good, and as this knowledge is

important, the subject shall be considered in the following order:—

(1) The natural mind that is in evils and in falsities therefrom is a form and image of hell.

(2) The natural mind that is a form and image of hell descends through three degrees.

(3) The three degrees of the natural mind that is a form and image of hell, are opposite to the three degrees of the spiritual mind which is a form and image of heaven.

(4) The natural mind that is a hell is in every respect opposed to the spiritual mind that is a heaven.

273. (1) *The natural mind that is in evils and in falsities therefrom is a form and image of hell.* The nature of the natural mind in man in its substantial form cannot here be described, that is, its nature in its own form woven out of the substances of both worlds, in the brains where that mind in its first principles, has its seat. The universal idea of that form will be given in what follows, where the corre-

spondence of the mind and body is to be treated of. Here somewhat only shall be said of its form as regards the states and their changes, whereby perceptions, thoughts, intentions, volitions, and their belongings are manifested; for, as regards these states and changes, the natural mind that is in evils and their falsities is a form and image of hell. Such a form supposes a substantial form as a subject; for without a substantial form as a subject, changes of state are impossible, just as sight is impossible without an eye, or hearing without an ear. In regard, then, to the form or image wherein the natural mind images hell, that form or image is such that the reigning love with its lusts, which is the universal state of that mind, is like what the devil is in hell; and the thoughts of the false arising out of that reigning love are, as it were, the devil's crew. By "the devil" and by "his crew" nothing else is meant in the Word. Moreover, the case is similar, since in hell there is a love of ruling from love of self, a reigning love, called there the "devil;" and the affections

of the false, with the thoughts arising out of that love, are called "his crew." It is the same in every society of hell, with differences resembling the differences of species in a genus. And the natural mind that is in evils and in falsities therefrom is in a similar form; consequently, a natural man who is of this character comes, after death, into a society of hell similar to himself, and then, in each and every particular, he acts in unison with it; for he thus enters into his own form, that is, into the states of his own mind. There is also another love, called "satan," subordinate to the former love that is called the devil; it is the love of possessing the goods of others by every evil device. Cunning villainies and subtleties are its crew. Those who are in this hell are generally called satans; those in the former, devils: and such of them as do not act in a clandestine way there do not disown their name. From this it is that the hells, as a whole, are called the Devil and Satan. The two hells are generically divided in accordance with these two loves, because all the heavens

are divided into two kingdoms, the celestial and the spiritual, in accordance with two loves; and the devil-hell corresponds, by opposites, to the celestial kingdom, and the satan-hell corresponds, by opposites, to the spiritual kingdom. That the heavens are divided into two kingdoms, the celestial and the spiritual, may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 20–28). The reason why a natural mind of such a character is in form a hell, is that every spiritual form is like itself both in what is greatest and in what is least; therefore every angel is, in lesser form, a heaven, as is also shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 51–58); from which it follows that every man or spirit who is a devil or a satan is, in lesser form, a hell.

274. (2) *The natural mind that is a form or image of hell descends through three degrees.* It may be seen above (n. 222–229) that both in the greatest and in the least of all things there are degrees of two kinds, namely, degrees of height and degrees of breadth. This is also true of the natural mind in its greatest and its

least parts. Degrees of height are what are now referred to. The natural mind, by its two capacities called rationality and freedom, is in such a state as to be capable of ascending through three degrees, or of descending through three degrees; it ascends by goods and truths, and descends by evils and falsities. When it ascends, the lower degrees which tend to hell are shut, and when it descends, the higher degrees which tend to heaven are shut; for the reason that they are in reaction. These three degrees, higher and lower, are neither open nor shut in man in earliest infancy, for he is then ignorant both of good and truth and of evil and falsity; but as he lets himself into one or the other, the degrees are opened and shut on the one side or the other. When they are opened towards hell, the reigning love, which is of the will, obtains the highest or inmost place; the thought of the false, which is of the understanding from that love, obtains the second or middle place; and the result of the love through the thought, or of the will through the understanding, obtains

the lowest place. The same is true here as of degrees of height treated of above; they stand in order as end, cause, and effect, or as first end, middle end, and last end. The descent of these degrees is towards the body, consequently in the descent they wax grosser, and become material and corporeal. If truths from the Word are received in the second degree to form it, these truths are falsified by the first degree, which is the love of evil, and become servants and slaves. From this it can be seen what the truths of the church from the Word become with those who are in the love of evil, or whose natural mind is in form a hell, namely, that they are profaned because they serve the devil as means; for the love of evil reigning in the natural mind that is a hell, is the devil, as was said above.

275. (3) *The three degrees of the natural mind that is a form and image of hell, are opposite to the three degrees of the spiritual mind which is a form and image of heaven.* It has been shown above that there are there degrees of the mind, called natural, spiritual, and celestial, and that the

human mind, made up of these degrees, looks towards heaven, and turns itself about in that direction. From this it can be seen that the natural mind, looking downwards and turning itself about towards hell, is made up in like manner of three degrees, and that each degree of it is opposite to a degree of that mind which is a heaven. That this is so has been made very clear to me by things seen in the spiritual world; namely, that there are three heavens, and these distinct according to three degrees of height; that there are three hells, and these also distinct according to three degrees of height or depth; that the hells are opposed to the heavens in each and every particular; also that the lowest hell is opposite to the highest heaven, and the middle hell to the middle heaven, and the uppermost hell to the lowest heaven. It is the same with the natural mind that is in the form of hell; for spiritual forms are like themselves in things greatest and least. The heavens and hells are thus opposite, because their loves are opposed. In the heavens, love to the Lord,

and consequent love to the neighbor, constitute the inmost degree; in the hells, love of self and love of the world constitute the inmost degree. In the heavens, wisdom and intelligence, springing from their loves, constitute the middle degree; in the hells folly and insanity, springing from their loves and appearing like wisdom and intelligence, constitute the middle degree. In the heavens, the results from the two other degrees, either laid up in the memory as knowledges, or determined into actions in the body, constitute the lowest degree; in the hells, the results from the two other degrees, which have become either knowledges or acts, constitute the outermost degree. How the goods and truths of heaven are turned, in the hells, into evils and falsities, thus into what is opposite, may be seen from this experience: I heard that a certain Divine truth flowed down out of heaven into hell, and that in its descent by degrees it was converted on the way into what is false, until at the lowest hell, it became the exact opposite of that truth; from which it

was manifest that the hells according to degrees are in opposition to the heavens in regard to all goods and truths, these becoming evils and falsities by influx into forms turned the reverse way; for all inflowing, it is well known, is perceived and felt according to recipient forms and their states. This conversion into the opposite was made further evident to me from this experience: it was granted me to see the hells as they are placed relatively to the heavens; and those who were there appeared inverted, the head downward and the feet upward; but it was said that they nevertheless appear to themselves to be upright on their feet; comparatively like the antipodes. By these evidences from experience, it can be seen that the three degrees of the natural mind, which is a hell in form and image, are opposite to the three degrees of the spiritual mind which is a heaven in form and image.

276. (4) *The natural mind that is a hell is in complete opposition to the spiritual mind which is a heaven.* When the loves are opposite all things of perception

become opposites; for out of love, which makes the very life of man, everything else flows like streams from their source; the things not from that source separating in the natural mind from those which are. Whatever springs from man's reigning love is in the middle, and other things are at the sides. If these latter are truths of the church from the Word, they are transferred from the middle further away to the sides, and are finally exterminated; and then the man, that is, the natural mind, perceives evil as good, and sees falsity as truth; and conversely. This is why he believes perfidy to be wisdom, insanity to be intelligence, cunning to be prudence, and evil devices to be ingenuity; moreover, he makes nothing of Divine and heavenly things pertaining to the church and worship, while he regards bodily and worldly things as of the greatest worth. He thus inverts the state of his life, making what is of the head to be of the sole of the foot, and trampling upon it; and making what is of the sole of the foot to be of the head. Thus from being alive he

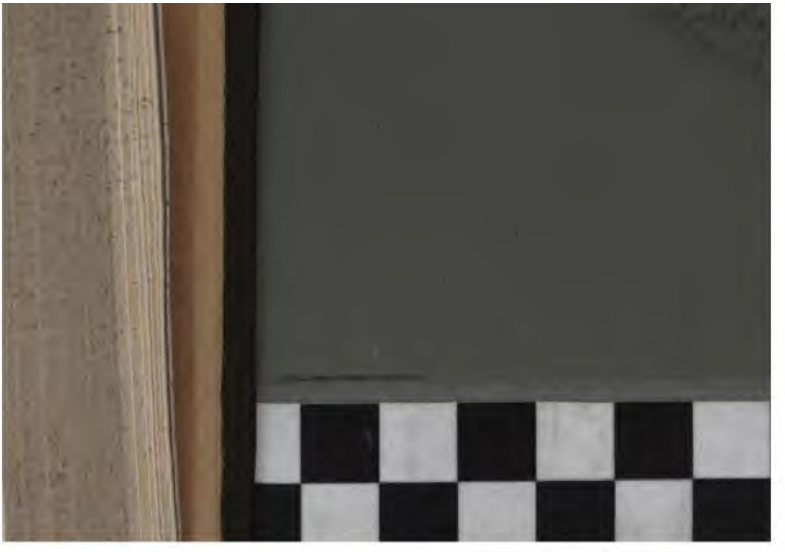
becomes dead. One is said to be alive whose mind is a heaven, and one is said to be dead whose mind is a hell.

ALL THINGS OF THE THREE DEGREES OF THE NATURAL MIND ARE INCLUDED IN THE DEEDS THAT ARE DONE BY THE ACTS OF THE BODY.

277. By the knowledge of degrees, which is set forth in this Part, the following arcanum is disclosed: all things of the mind, that is, of the will and understanding of man, are in his acts or deeds, included therein very much as things visible and invisible are in a seed or fruit or egg. Acts or deeds by themselves appear outwardly as these do, but in their internals there are things innumerable, such as the concurring forces of the motor fibers of the whole body and all things of the mind that excite and determine these forces, all of which, as shown above, are of three degrees. And since all things of the

mind are in these, so also are things of the will, that is, all the affections of man's love, which make the first degree; all things of the understanding, that is, all thoughts from his perception, which makes the second degree; and all things of the memory, that is, all ideas of the thought nearest to speech, taken from the memory, which compose the third degree. Out of these things determined into act, deeds come forth, in which, seen in external form, prior things are not visible although they are actually therein. That the outmost is the complex, containant, and base of things prior may be seen above (n. 209–216); and that degrees of height are in fulness in their outmost (n. 217–221).

278. The acts of the body when viewed by the eye, appear thus simple and uniform, as seeds, fruits, and eggs do, in external form, or as nuts and almonds in their shells, yet they contain in themselves all the prior things from which they exist, because every outmost is sheathed about and is thereby rendered distinct from things prior. So is each degree enveloped



is true. It should be known, however, that the things of the mind pertaining to any subject that is under consideration, or before the mind, are in the middle, and the rest are round about these according to their affinities therewith. The angels declare that a man's character is perceived from a single deed, but in a likeness of his love, which varies according to its determinations into affections, and into thoughts therefrom. In a word, before the angels every act or deed of a spiritual man is like a palatable fruit, useful and beautiful, which when opened and eaten yields flavor, use, and delight. That the angels have such a perception of the acts and deeds of men may also be seen above (n. 220).

280. It is the same with man's speech. The angels recognize a man's love from his tone in speaking, his wisdom from his articulation, and his knowledge from the meaning of the words. They declare, moreover, that these three are in every word, because the word is a kind of resultant, involving tone, articulation, and meaning. It was told me by angels of the third

heaven that from each successive word that a man speaks in discourse they perceive the general state of his disposition, and also some particular states. That in each single word of the Word there is something spiritual from the Divine wisdom, and something celestial from the Divine love; and that these are perceived by angels when the Word is devoutly read by man, has been abundantly shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture.*

281. The conclusion is, that in the deeds of a man whose natural mind descends through three degrees into hell there are all his evils and his falsities of evil; and that in the deeds of a man whose natural mind ascends into heaven there are all his goods and truths; and that both are perceived by the angels from the mere speech and act of man. From this it is said in the Word that a man "shall be judged according to his deeds," and that he shall render an account of his words.

PART FOURTH.

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, WHO IS JEHOVAH, CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS THEREOF FROM HIMSELF, AND NOT FROM NOTHING.

282. It is known throughout the world, and acknowledged by every wise man from interior perception, that God, who is the Creator of the universe, is One; and it is known from the Word that God the Creator of the universe is called "Jehovah," which is from the verb *to be*, because He alone *is*. That the Lord from eternity is that Jehovah is shown by many statements from the Word in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*. Jehovah is called the Lord from eternity, since Jehovah assumed a Human that He might save men from hell; He then commanded His disciples to call Him Lord. Therefore in the New Testament Jehovah is called "the Lord;" as can be seen from this:—

Thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul (*Deut.* vi. 5);

but in the New Testament:—

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul (*Matt.* xxii. 35).

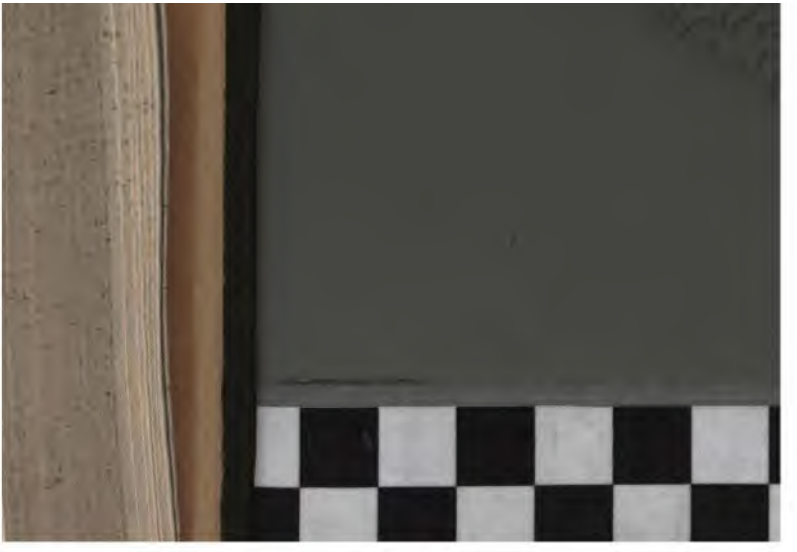
It is the same in other passages in the Gospels, taken from the Old Testament.

283. Every one who thinks from clear reason sees that the universe was not created out of nothing, for he sees that not anything can be made out of nothing; since nothing is nothing, and to make anything out of nothing is a contradiction, and a contradiction is contrary to the light of truth, which is from Divine Wisdom; and whatever is not from Divine Wisdom is not from Divine Omnipotence. Every one who thinks from clear reason sees also that all things have been created out of a Substance that is Substance in itself, for that is *Esse* itself, out of which every thing that is can take form; and since God alone is Substance in itself, and therefore *Esse* itself, it is evident that from this source alone is the formation of things. Many have seen this, because reason causes them to see it; and yet they have not dared to confirm it, fearing lest they might there-

by be led to think that the created universe is God, because from God, or that nature is from itself, and consequently that the inmost of nature is what is called God. For this reason, although many have seen that the formation of all things is from God alone and out of His *Esse*, yet they have not dared to go beyond their first thought on the subject, lest their understanding should become entangled in a so-called Gordian knot, beyond the possibility of release. Such release would be impossible, because their thought of God, and of the creation of the universe by God, has been in accordance with time and space, which are properties of nature; and from nature no one can have any perception of God and of the creation of the universe; but every one whose understanding is in any interior light can have a perception of nature and of its creation out of God, because God is not in time and space. That the Divine is not in space may be seen above (n. 7–10); that the Divine apart from space fills all the spaces of the universe (n. 69–72); and that the Divine apart from time is in all time

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, THAT IS, JEHOVAH, COULD NOT HAVE CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS THEREOF UNLESS HE WERE A MAN.

285. Those who have a corporeal natural idea of God as a Man, are wholly unable to comprehend how God as a Man could have created the universe and all things thereof; for they think within themselves, How can God as a Man wander all over the universe from space to space, and create? Or how can He, from His place, speak the word, and as soon as it is spoken, creation follow? When it is said that God is a Man, such ideas present themselves to those whose conception of the God-Man is like their conception of a man in the world, and who think of God from nature and its properties, which are time and space. But those whose conception of God-Man is not drawn from their conception of a man in the world, nor from nature and its space and time, clearly perceive that unless God were a Man the uni-



man Body cannot be thought great or small, that is, of any one stature, because this also pertains to space; consequently that in things first and last, and in things greatest and least, He is the same; and still further, that the Human is the inmost in every created thing, though apart from space. That the Divine is the same in things greatest and least may be seen above (n. 77–82); and that the Divine apart from space fills all spaces (n. 69–72). And because the Divine is not in space, it is not continuous (*nec est continuum*), as the inmost of nature is.

286. That God unless He were a Man could not have created the universe and all things thereof, may be clearly apprehended by any intelligent person from this, that he cannot deny that in God there is Love and Wisdom, mercy and clemency, and also goodness itself and truth itself, inasmuch as these are from God. And because he cannot deny this, neither can he deny that God is a Man; for abstractly from man not one of these is possible; for man is their subject, and to separate them

from their subject is to say that they are not. Think of wisdom, and place it outside of man—is it anything? Can you conceive of it as something ethereal, or as something flaming? You cannot; unless perchance you conceive of it as being within these; and if within these, it must be wisdom in a form such as man has; it must be wholly in the form of man, not one thing can be lacking if wisdom is to be in that form. In a word, the form of wisdom is man; and because man is the form of wisdom, he is also the form of love, mercy, clemency, good and truth, because these make one with wisdom. That love and wisdom are not possible except in a form, see above (n. 40–43).

287. That love and wisdom are man is further evident from the fact that the angels of heaven are men in beauty in the measure in which they are in love and its wisdom from the Lord. The same is evident from what is said of Adam in the Word, that he was created into the likeness and into the image of God (*Gen.* i. 26), because into the form of love and wis-

dom. Every man on earth is born into the human form as regards his body, for the reason that his spirit, which is also called his soul, is a man; and this is a man because it is receptive of love and wisdom from the Lord; and so far as these are received by the spirit or soul of man, so far it becomes a man after the death of the material body which it had drawn about it; and so far as these are not received it becomes a monster, which derives something of manhood from the ability to receive.

288. Because God is a Man, the whole angelic heaven in the aggregate resembles a single man, and is divided into regions and provinces according to the members, viscera, and organs of man. Thus there are societies of heaven which constitute the province of all things of the brain, of all things of the facial organs, and of all things of the viscera of the body; and these provinces are distinct from each other, just as those organs are in man; moreover, the angels know in what province of man they are. The whole heaven

is in this image, because God is a Man. God is also heaven, because the angels, who constitute heaven, are recipients of love and wisdom from the Lord, and recipients are images. That heaven is in the form of all things of man is shown in the *Arcana Cœlestia*, at the end of various chapters.

289. All this makes evident how empty are the ideas of those who think of God as something else than a Man, and of the Divine attributes as not being in God as a Man, since these separated from man are mere figments of reason. That God is very Man, from whom every man is a man according to his reception of love and wisdom, may be seen above (n. 11–13). This truth is here corroborated on account of what follows, that the creation of the universe by God, because He is a Man, may be perceived.

THE LORD FROM ETERNITY, THAT IS, JEHOVAH, BROUGHT FORTH FROM HIMSELF THE SUN OF THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, AND FROM THAT CREATED THE UNIVERSE AND ALL THINGS THEREOF.

290. The sun of the spiritual world was treated of in Part Second of this work, and the following propositions were there established:—Divine Love and Divine Wisdom appear in the spiritual world as a sun (n. 83–88). Spiritual heat and spiritual light go forth from that sun (n. 89–92). That sun is not God, but is a Proceeding from the Divine Love and Divine Wisdom of God-Man; so also are the heat and light from that sun (n. 93–98). The sun of the spiritual world is at a middle altitude, and appears far off from the angels like the sun of the natural world from men (n. 103–107). In the spiritual world the east is where the Lord appears as a sun, and from that the other quarters are determined (n. 119–123, 124–128). Angels turn their faces constantly to the Lord as a sun

(n. 129–134, 135–139). The Lord created the universe and all things thereof by means of the sun, which is the first proceeding of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 151–156). The sun of the natural world is mere fire, and nature, which derives its origin from that sun, is consequently dead; and the sun of the natural world was created in order that the work of creation might be completed and finished (n. 157–162). Without a double sun, one living and the other dead, no creation is possible (n. 163–166).

291. This also, among other things, is shown in Part Second;—that the spiritual sun is not the Lord, but is a Proceeding from His Divine Love and His Divine Wisdom. It is called a *proceeding*, because the sun was brought forth out of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom which are in themselves substance and form, and it is by means of this that the Divine *proceeds*. But as human reason is such as to be unwilling to yield assent unless it sees a thing from its cause, and therefore has some perception of how it is,—thus in the

present case, how the sun of the spiritual world, which is not the Lord, but a proceeding from Him, was brought forth—something shall be said on this subject. In regard to this matter I have conversed much with the angels. They said that they have a clear perception of it in their own spiritual light, but that they cannot easily present it to man, in his natural light, owing to the difference between the two kinds of light and the consequent difference of thought. The matter, however, may be likened, they said, to the sphere of affections and of thoughts therefrom which encompasses each angel, whereby his presence is made evident to others near and far. But that encompassing sphere, they said, is not the angel himself; it is from each and every thing of his body, wherefrom substances are constantly flowing out like a stream, and what flows out surrounds him; also that these substances, contiguous to his body, as they are constantly moved by his life's two fountains of motion, the heart and the lungs, arouse the same activities *in the atmospheres*, and thereby produce a

perception as of his presence with others; therefore that it is not a separate sphere of affections and of thoughts therefrom that goes forth and is continuous from him, although it is so called, since the affections are mere states of the mind's forms in the angel. They said, moreover, that there is such a sphere about every angel, because there is one about the Lord, and that the sphere about the Lord is in like manner from Him, and that that sphere is their sun, that is, the sun of the spiritual world.

292. A perception has often been granted me of such a sphere around each angel and spirit, and also a general sphere around many in a society. I have also been permitted to see it under various appearances, in heaven sometimes appearing like a thin flame, in hell like gross fire, also sometimes in heaven like a thin and shining white cloud, and in hell like a thick and black cloud. It has also been granted me to perceive these spheres as various kinds of odors and stenches. By these experiences I was convinced that a sphere, *consisting of substances* set free and sepa-

rated from their bodies, encompasses every one in heaven and every one in hell.

293. It was also perceived that a sphere flows forth, not only from angels and spirits but also from each and all things that appear in the spiritual world,—from trees and from their fruits, from shrubs and from their flowers, from herbs, and from grasses, even from the soils and from their very particles. From which it was patent that both in the case of things living and things dead this is a universal law, That each thing is encompassed by something like that which is within it, and that this is continually exhaled from it. It is known, from the observation of many learned men, that it is the same in the natural world—that is, that there is a wave of effluvia constantly flowing forth out of man, also out of every animal, likewise out of tree, fruit, shrub, flower, and even out of metal and stone. This the natural world derives from the spiritual, and the spiritual world from the Divine.

294. Because those things that constitute the sun of the spiritual world are from

afterwards to tell me what they had thought. This they did; but when they wished to tell me they could not, and said that these things could not be expressed in words. It was the same with their spiritual language and their spiritual writing; there was not a word of spiritual language that was like any word of natural language; nor was there anything of spiritual writing like natural writing, except the letters, each of which contained an entire meaning. But what is wonderful, they said that they seemed to themselves to think, speak, and write in the spiritual state in the same manner that man does in the natural state, when yet there is no similarity. From this it was plain that the natural and the spiritual differ according to degrees of height, and that they communicate with each other only by correspondences.

ʀE WHICH IS

go forth out
ɔrld, heat out

bring forth no use of itself, but only by wisdom as a medium. What, in fact, is love unless there be something loved? That something is use; and because use is that which is loved, and is brought forth by means of wisdom, it follows that use is the containant of wisdom and love. That these three, love, wisdom and use follow in order according to degrees of height, and that the outmost degree is the complex, containant, and base of the prior degrees has been shown (n. 209–216, and elsewhere). From all this it can be seen that these three, the Divine of Love, the Divine of Wisdom, and the Divine of Use, are in the Lord, and are the Lord in essence.

298. That man, as regards both his exteriors and his interiors, is a form of all uses, and that all the uses in the created universe correspond to those uses in him, will be fully shown in what follows; it need only be mentioned here, that it may be known that God as a Man is the form itself of all uses, from which form all uses in the created universe derive their origin,

which is a subject. This containant we call an atmosphere; and this encompasses the sun, receiving the sun in its bosom, and bearing it to heaven where angels are, and then to the world where men are, thus making the Lord's presence everywhere manifest.

300. That there are atmospheres in the angelic world, as well as in the natural world, has been shown above (n. 173–178, 179–183). It was there declared that the atmospheres of the spiritual world are spiritual, and the atmospheres of the natural world are natural. It can now be seen, from the origin of the spiritual atmosphere most closely encompassing the spiritual sun, that everything belonging to it is in its essence such as the sun is in its essence. The angels, by means of their spiritual ideas, which are apart from space, elucidate this truth as follows: There is only one substance from which all things are, and the sun of the spiritual world is that substance; and since the Divine is not in space, and is the same in things greatest and least, this is also true of that

THE ATMOSPHERES, OF WHICH THERE ARE THREE BOTH IN THE SPIRITUAL AND IN THE NATURAL WORLD, IN THEIR OUTMOSTS CLOSE INTO SUBSTANCES AND MATTERS SUCH AS ARE IN LANDS.

302. It has been shown in Part Third (n. 173–176), that there are three atmospheres both in the spiritual and in the natural world, which are distinct from each other according to degrees of height, and which, in their progress toward lower things, decrease [in activity] according to degrees of breadth. And since atmospheres in their progress toward lower things decrease [in activity], it follows that they constantly become more compressed and inert, and finally, in outmosts, become so compressed and inert as to be no longer atmospheres, but substances at rest, and in the natural world, fixed like those in the lands that are called matters. As such is the origin of substances and matters, it follows, first, that these substances and matters also are of three degrees; secondly,

things thereof by continuous mediations from the First [Being], can but hold hypotheses, disjoined and divorced from their causes, which, when surveyed by a mind with an interior perception of things, do not appear like a house, but like heaps of rubbish.

304. From this universal origin of all things in the created universe, every particular thereof has a similar order; in that these also go forth from their first to outmosts which are relatively in a state of rest, that they may terminate and become permanent. Thus in the human body fibers proceed from their first forms until at last they become tendons; also fibers with vessels proceed from their first forms until they become cartilages and bones; upon these they may rest and become permanent. Because of such a progression of fibers and vessels in man from firsts to outmosts, there is a similar progression of their states, which are sensations, thoughts, and affections. These, also, from their firsts, where they are in light, proceed through to outmosts, where they are in

shade; or from their firsts, where they are in heat, to outmosts where they are not in heat. With such a progression of these there is also a like progression of love and of all things thereof, and of wisdom and all things thereof. In a word, such is the progression of all things in the created universe. This is the same as was shown above (n. 222–229), that there are degrees of both kinds in the greatest and least of all created things. There are degrees of both kinds even in the least things of all, because the spiritual sun is the sole substance from which all things are (according to the spiritual ideas of the angels, n. 300).

IN THE SUBSTANCES AND MATTERS OF WHICH LANDS ARE FORMED THERE IS NOTHING OF THE DIVINE IN ITSELF, BUT STILL THEY ARE FROM THE DIVINE IN ITSELF.

305. From the origin of lands (treated of in the preceding chapter), it can be seen, that in their substances and matters

there is nothing of the Divine in itself, but that they are devoid of all that is Divine in itself. For they are, as was said, the endings and closings of the atmospheres, whose heat has died away into cold, whose light into darkness, and whose activity into inertness. Nevertheless, by continuation from the substance of the spiritual sun, they have brought with them what there was in that substance from the Divine, which (as said above, n. 291–298), was the sphere encompassing God-Man, or the Lord. From that sphere, by continuation from the sun through the atmospheres as mediums have arisen the substances and matters of which the lands are formed.

306. The origin of lands from the spiritual sun through the atmospheres, as mediums, can no otherwise be described by expressions flowing out of natural ideas, but may by expressions flowing out of spiritual ideas, because these are apart from space, and for this reason, they do not fall into any expressions of natural language. That spiritual thoughts, speech, and writings differ so entirely from natural thoughts,

the Creator from whom they are, and thereby conjoin Him to His great work; by which conjunction it comes that, as they sprang forth from Him, so do they have unceasing existence from Him. They are said to have regard to God the Creator from whom they are, and to conjoin Him to his great work, but this is to speak according to appearance. It is meant that God the Creator causes them to have regard and to conjoin themselves to Him as it were of themselves; but how they have regard and thereby conjoin will be declared in what follows. Something has been said before on these subjects in their place, as that Divine Love and Divine Wisdom must necessarily have being and form in other things created by themselves (n. 47–51); that all things in the created universe are recipients of Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 55–60); that the uses of all created things ascend by degrees to man, and through man to God the Creator from whom they are (n. 65–68).

308. Who does not see clearly that uses are the ends of creation, when he considers

is evident from their source, since the substances and matters of which lands consist are endings and closings of atmospheres which proceed as uses from the spiritual sun (as may be seen above, n. 305, 306). And because the substances and matters of which lands consist are from that source, and their aggregations are held in connection by the pressure of the surrounding atmospheres, it follows that they have from that a perpetual conatus to bring forth forms of uses. The very quality that makes them capable of bringing forth they derive from their source, as being the outmosts of atmospheres, with which they are consequently in accord. Such a conatus and quality are said to be in lands, but it is meant that they are present in the substances and matters of which lands consist, whether these are in the lands or in the atmospheres as exhalations from the lands. That atmospheres are full of such things is well known. That there is such a conatus and such quality in the substances and matters of lands is plain from the fact

by these animals of every kind are nourished. It further follows that in all these there is an inmost conatus, the conatus to perform use to the human race. From all this these things follow: (1) that there are outmosts, and in outmosts are all prior things simultaneously in their order, according to what has been frequently explained above; (2) that as there are degrees of both kinds in the greatest and least of all things (as was shown above, n. 222–229), so there are likewise in this conatus; (3) that as all uses are brought forth by the Lord out of outmosts, so in outmosts there must be a conatus to uses.

311. Still none of these are living conatus, for they are the conatus of life's outmost forces; within which forces there exists, from the life out of which they spring, a striving to return at last to their origin through the means afforded. In outmosts, atmospheres become such forces; and by these forces, substances and matters, such as are in the lands, are molded into forms and held together in forms both within and without. But the subject

age in this, that, made active by the sun through the atmospheres and their heat and light, they bring forth uses in forms, which uses were creative ends. This image of creation lies deeply hidden within their conatus (of which see above, n. 310).

314. In the forms of uses of the vegetable kingdom an image of creation appears in this, that from their firsts they proceed to their outmosts, and from outmosts to firsts. Their firsts are seeds, their outmosts are stalks clothed with bark; and by means of the bark which is the outmost of the stalk, they tend to seeds which, as was said, are their firsts. The stalks clothed with layers of bark represent the globe clothed with lands, out of which come the creation and formation of all uses. That vegetation is effected through the outer and inner barks and coatings, by a climbing up, by means of the coverings of the roots (which are continued around the stalks and branches), into the beginnings of the fruit, and in like manner through the fruits into the seeds, is known to many. An image of

were [redacted]

give them fixedness. And this is done not by any forces from their own sun (which viewed in themselves are null), but by forces from the spiritual sun, by which the natural forces are unceasingly impelled to these services. Natural forces contribute nothing whatever towards forming this image of creation, for the image of creation is spiritual. But that this image may be manifest and perform use in the natural world, and may stand fixed and be permanent, it must be materialized, that is, filled in with the matters of that world.

316. In the forms of uses of the animal kingdom there is a similar image of creation, in that the animal body, which is the outmost thereof, is formed by a seed deposited in a womb or an ovum, and this body, when mature, brings forth new seed. This progression is similar to the progression of the forms of uses of the vegetable kingdom: seeds are the beginnings; the womb or the ovum is like the ground; the state before birth is like the state of the seed in the ground while it takes root; the state after birth until the animal becomes

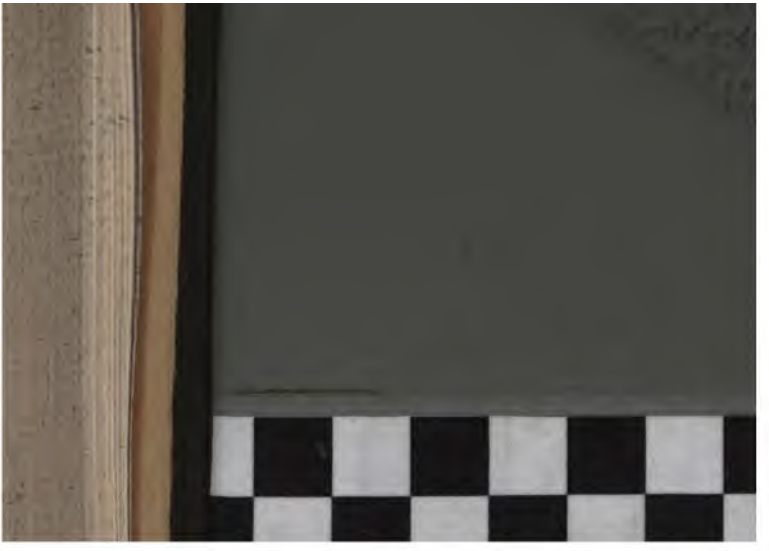
fected. The enjoyments of acts and deeds are what are called the enjoyments of uses. A like progression from firsts to outmosts, and from outmosts to firsts, is exhibited in the forms most purely organic of affections and thoughts in man. In his brains there are those star-like forms called the cineritious substances; out of these go forth fibers through the medullary substance by the neck into the body; passing through to the outmosts of the body, and from outmosts returning to their firsts. This return of fibers to their firsts is made through the blood-vessels. There is a like progression of all affections and thoughts, which are changes and variations of state of those forms or substances, for the fibers issuing out of those forms or substances are comparatively like the atmospheres from the spiritual sun, which are containants of heat and light; while bodily acts are like the things produced from the lands by means of atmospheres, the enjoyments of their uses returning to the source from which they sprang. But that the progression of these

is such, and that within this progression there is an image of creation, can hardly be comprehended fully by the understanding, both because thousands and myriads of forces operating in act appear as one, and because the enjoyments of uses do not appear as ideas in the thought, but only affect without distinct perception. On this subject see what has been declared and explained above, as follows: The uses of all created things ascend by degrees of height to man, and through man to God the Creator from whom they are (n. 65–68). The end of creation takes form in outmosts, which end is that all things may return to the Creator and that there may be conjunction (n. 167–172). But these things will appear in still clearer light in the following Part, where the correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and lungs will be treated of.

317. (3) *In all forms of uses there is a kind of image of man.* This has been shown above (n. 61–64). That all uses, from firsts to outmosts and from outmosts

to firsts, have relation to all parts of man and have correspondence with them, consequently that man is, in a kind of image, a universe, and conversely that the universe viewed as to uses is in image a man, will be seen in the following chapter.

318. (4) *In all forms of uses there is a kind of image of the Infinite and the Eternal.* The image of the Infinite in these forms is plain from their conatus and power to fill the spaces of the whole world, and even of many worlds, to infinity. For a single seed produces a tree, shrub, or plant, which fills its own space; and each tree, shrub, or plant produces seeds, in some cases thousands of them, which, when sown and grown up, fill their own spaces; and if from each seed of these there should proceed as many more, reproduced again and again, in the course of years the whole world would be filled; and if the production were still continued many worlds would be filled; and this to infinity. Estimate a thousand seeds from one, and multiply the thousand by a thousand ten times, twenty times, even to a



ALL THINGS OF THE CREATED UNIVERSE, VIEWED IN REFERENCE TO USES, REPRESENT MAN IN AN IMAGE, AND THIS TESTIFIES THAT GOD IS A MAN.

319. By the ancients man was called a microcosm, from his representing the macrocosm, that is, the universe in its whole complex; but it is not known at the present day why man was so called by the ancients, for no more of the universe or macrocosm is manifest in him than that he derives nourishment and bodily life from its animal and vegetable kingdoms, and that he is kept in a living condition by its heat, sees by its light, and hears and breathes by its atmospheres. Yet these things do not make man a microcosm, as the universe with all things thereof is a macrocosm. The ancients called man a microcosm, or little universe, from truth which they derived from the knowledge of correspondences, in which the most ancient people were, and from their communication with angels of heaven; for an-

gels of heaven know from the things which they see about them that all things of the universe, viewed as to uses, represent man as an image.

320. But the truth that man is a microcosm, or little universe, because the created universe, viewed as to uses is, in image, a man, cannot come into the thought and from that into the knowledge of any one on earth from the idea of the universe as it is viewed in the spiritual world; and therefore it can be corroborated only by an angel, who is in the spiritual world, or by some one to whom it has been granted to be in that world, and to see things which are there. As this has been granted to me, I am able, from what I have seen there, to disclose this arcanum.

321. It should be known that the spiritual world is, in external appearance, wholly like the natural world. Lands, mountains, hills, valleys, plains, fields, lakes, rivers, springs of water are to be seen there, as in the natural world; thus all things belonging to the mineral kingdom. Paradises,

gardens, groves, woods, and in them tr
and shrubs of all kinds bearing fruit a
seeds; also plants, flowers, herbs, and gra
es are to be seen there; thus all things p
taining to the vegetable kingdom. Th
are also to be seen there, beasts, birds, a
fishes of every kind; thus all things p
taining to the animal kingdom. Man th
is an angel or spirit. This is premi
that it may be known that the unive
of the spiritual world is wholly like t
universe of the natural world, with this d
ference only that things in the spirit
world are not fixed and settled like th
in the natural world, because in the sp
itual world nothing is natural but ev
thing is spiritual.

322. That the universe of that wo
represents man in an image can be clea
seen from this, that all things just m
tioned (n. 321) appear to the life, a
take form about the angel, and about t
angelic societies, as if they were produ
or created by them; they are about th
permanently, and do not pass away. Tl
they are as if they were produced or c

ated by them is seen by their no longer appearing when the angel goes away, or when the society passes to another place; also when other angels come in place of these the appearance of all things about them is changed—in the paradises the trees and fruits are changed, in the flower gardens the flowers and seeds, in the fields the herbs and grasses, also the kinds of animals and birds are changed. Such things take form and are changed in this manner, because all these things take form according to the affections and consequent thoughts of the angels, for they are correspondences. And because things that correspond make one with that to which they correspond they are an image representative of it. The image itself is not seen when these things are viewed in their forms, it is seen only when they are viewed in respect to uses. It has been granted me to perceive that angels, when their eyes were opened by the Lord and they saw these things from the correspondence of uses, recognized and saw themselves therein.

323. Inasmuch as these things which have existence about the angels, corresponding to their affections and thoughts, represent a universe, in that there are lands, plants, and animals, and these constitute an image representative of the angel, it is evident why the ancients called man a microcosm.

324. That this is so has been abundantly confirmed in the *Arcana Cœlestia*, also in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, and occasionally in the preceding pages where correspondence is treated of. It has been there shown also that nothing is to be found in the created universe which has not a correspondence with something in man, not only with his affections and their thoughts, but also with his bodily organs and viscera; not with these however as substances, but as uses. From this it is that in the Word, where the church and the man of the church are treated of, such frequent mention is made of trees, such as "olives," "vines," and "cedars;" of "gardens" "groves," and "woods;" and of the "beasts of the earth," "birds of the air,"

and "fish of the sea." They are there mentioned because they correspond, and by correspondence make one, as was said above; consequently, when such things are read in the Word by man, these objects are not perceived by angels, but the church or the men of the church in respect to their states are perceived instead.

325. Since all things of the universe have relation in an image to man, the wisdom and intelligence of Adam are described by the "garden of Eden," wherein were all kinds of trees, also rivers, precious stones, and gold, and animals to which he gave names; by all of which are meant such things as were in Adam, and constitute that which is called man. Nearly the same things are said of Ashur, by whom the church in respect to intelligence is signified (*Ezek.* xxxi. 3–9); and of Tyre, by which the church in respect to knowledges of good and truth is signified (*Ezek.* xxviii. 12, 13).

326. From all this it can be seen that all things in the universe, viewed from uses, have relation in an image to man,

and that this testifies that God is Man. For such things as have been mentioned above take form about the angelic man, not from the angels, but from the Lord through the angels. For they take their form from the influx of the Lord's Divine Love and Divine Wisdom into the angel, who is a recipient, and before whose eyes all this is brought forth like the creation of a universe. From this they know there that God is a Man, and that the created universe, viewed in its uses, is an image of God.

ALL THINGS CREATED BY THE LORD ARE USES; THEY ARE USES IN THE ORDER, DEGREE, AND RESPECT IN WHICH THEY HAVE RELATION TO MAN, AND THROUGH MAN TO THE LORD, FROM WHOM [THEY ARE].

327. In respect to this it has been shown above: That from God the Creator nothing can take form except uses

an assembly of men, also a society smaller or larger, as a commonwealth, kingdom, or empire, or that largest society, the whole world, for each of these is a man. Likewise in the heavens, the whole angelic heaven is as one man before the Lord, and equally every society of heaven; from this it is that every angel is a man. That this is so may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 68–103). This makes clear what is meant by man in what follows.

329. The end of the creation of the universe clearly shows what use is. The end of the creation of the universe is the existence of an angelic heaven; and as the angelic heaven is the end, man also or the human race is the end, since heaven is from that. From which it follows that all created things are mediate ends, and that these are uses in that order, degree, and respect in which they have relation to man, and through man to the Lord.

330. Inasmuch as the end of creation is an angelic heaven out of the human race, and thus the human race itself, all other created things are mediate ends, and these,

as having relation to man, with a view to his conjunction with the Lord, refer themselves to these three things in him, his body, his rational, and his spiritual. For man cannot be conjoined to the Lord unless he be spiritual, nor can he be spiritual unless he be rational, nor can he be rational unless his body is in a sound state. These three are like a house; the body like the foundation, the rational like the superstructure, the spiritual like those things which are in the house, and conjunction with the Lord like dwelling in it. From this can be seen in what order, degree, and respect uses (which are the mediate ends of creation) have relation to man, namely, (1) for sustaining his body, (2) for perfecting his rational, (3) for receiving what is spiritual from the Lord.

331. *Uses for sustaining the body* relate to its nourishment, its clothing, its habitation, its recreation and enjoyment, its protection and the preservation of its state. The uses created for the nourishment of the body are all things of the vegetable kingdom suitable for food and drink, as

fruits, grapes, grain, pulse, and herbs; in the animal kingdom all things which are eaten, as oxen, cows, calves, deer, sheep, kids, goats, lambs, and the milk they yield; also fowls and fish of many kinds. The uses created for the clothing of the body are many other products of these two kingdoms; in like manner, the uses for habitation, also for recreation, enjoyment, protection, and preservation of state. These are not mentioned because they are well known, and their mere enumeration would fill pages. There are many things, to be sure, which are not used by man; but what is superfluous does not do away with the use, but ensures its continuance. Misuse of uses is also possible, but misuse does not do away with use, even as falsification of truth does not do away with truth except with those who falsify it.

332. *Uses for perfecting the rational* are all things that give instruction about the subjects above mentioned, and are called sciences and branches of study, pertaining *to* natural, economical, civil and moral *affairs,* which are learned either from par-

ents and teachers, or from books, or from intercourse with others, or by reflection on these subjects by oneself. These things perfect the rational so far as they are uses in a higher degree, and they are permanent as far as they are applied to life. Space forbids the enumeration of these uses, by reason both of their multitude and of their varied relation to the common good.

333. *Uses for receiving the spiritual from the Lord*, are all things that belong to religion and to worship therefrom; thus all things that teach the acknowledgment and knowledge of God and the knowledge and acknowledgment of good and truth and thus eternal life, which are acquired in the same way as other learning, from parents, teachers, discourses, and books, and especially by applying to life what is so learned; and in the Christian world, by doctrines and discourses from the Word, and through the Word from the Lord. These uses in their full extent may be described under the same heads as the uses of the body, as nourishment, clothing, habitation, recreation and enjoyment, and

preservation of state, if only they are applied to the soul; as nutrition to goods of love, clothing to truths of wisdom, habitation to heaven, recreation and enjoyment to felicity of life and heavenly joy, protection to safety from infesting evils, and preservation of state to eternal life. All these things are given by the Lord according to the acknowledgment that all bodily things are also from the Lord, and that a man is only as a servant and house-steward appointed over the goods of his Lord.

334. That such things have been given to man to use and enjoy, and that they are free gifts, is clearly evident from the state of angels in the heavens, who have, like men on earth, a body, a rational, and a spiritual. They are nourished freely, for food is given them daily; they are clothed freely, for garments are given them; their dwellings are free, for houses are given them; nor have they any care about all these things; and so far as they are rational-spiritual do they have enjoyment, protection, and preservation of state. The difference is that angels see that these

things,—because created according to the state of their love and wisdom,—are from the Lord (as was shown in the preceding chapter, n. 322); but men do not see this, because their harvest returns yearly, and is not in accord with the state of their love and wisdom, but in accord with the care bestowed by them.

335. These things are called uses, because through man they have relation to the Lord; nevertheless, they must not be said to be uses from man for the Lord's sake, but from the Lord for man's sake, inasmuch as in the Lord all uses are infinitely one, but in man there are no uses except from the Lord; for man cannot do good from himself, but only from the Lord, and good is what is called use. The essence of spiritual love is doing good to others, not for the sake of self but for the sake of others; infinitely more is this the essence of Divine Love. It is like the love of parents for their children, in that parents do good to their children from love, not for their own sake but for their children's sake. This is especially manifest in a

mother's love for her offspring. Because the Lord is to be adored, worshiped and glorified, He is supposed to love adoration, worship, and glory for His own sake; but He loves these for man's sake, because by means of them man comes into a state in which the Divine can flow in and be perceived; since by means of them man puts away that which is his own, which hinders influx and reception, for what is man's own, which is self-love, hardens the heart and shuts it up. This is removed by man's acknowledging that from himself comes nothing but evil and from the Lord nothing but good; from this acknowledgment there is a softening of the heart and humiliation, out of which flow forth adoration and worship. From all this it follows, that the use which the Lord performs for Himself through man is that man may be able to do good from love, and since this is the Lord's love, its reception is the enjoyment of His love. Therefore, let no one believe that the Lord is with those who *merely* worship Him, He is with those who *do His* commandments, thus who perform

uses; with such He has His abode, but not with the former. (See what was said above on this subject, n. 47–49.)

EVIL USES WERE NOT CREATED BY THE LORD, BUT ORIGINATED TOGETHER WITH HELL.

336. All good things that take form in act are called uses; and all evil things that take form in act are also called uses, but evil uses, while the former are called good uses. Now, since all good things are from the Lord and all evil things from hell, it follows that none but good uses were created by the Lord, and that evil uses arose out of hell. By the uses specially treated of in this chapter are meant all those things which are to be seen upon the earth, as animals of every kind and plants of every kind. Such things of both kingdoms as are useful to man are from the Lord, but those which are harmful to man *are from* hell. By uses from

the Lord are likewise meant all things that perfect the rational of man, and cause him to receive the spiritual from the Lord; but by evil uses are meant all things that destroy the rational, and make man unable to become spiritual. Those things that are harmful to man are called uses because they are of use to the evil in doing evil, and also are serviceable in absorbing malignities and thus also as remedies. "Use" is employed in both senses, as love is when we speak of good love and evil love; moreover, everything that love does it calls use.

337. That good uses are from the Lord, and evil uses from hell, will be shown in the following order.

(1) What is meant by evil uses on the earth.

(2) All things that are evil uses are in hell, and all things that are good uses are in heaven.

(3) There is unceasing influx from the spiritual world into the natural world.

(4) Those things that are evil uses are effected by the operation of influx from

in a word, creatures that destroy grasses, leaves, fruits, seed, food, and drink, and are harmful to beast and man. In the vegetable kingdom there are all hurtful, virulent, and poisonous herbs, with leguminous plants and shrubs of like character; and in the mineral kingdom all poisonous earths. From these few examples it can be seen what is meant by evil uses on earth; for evil uses are all things that are opposite to good uses (of which in the preceding paragraph, n. 336).

339. (2) *All things that are evil uses are in hell, and all things that are good uses are in heaven.* Before it can be seen that all evil uses that take form on earth are not from the Lord but from hell, something must be premised concerning heaven and hell, without a knowledge of which evil uses as well as good may be attributed to the Lord, and it may be believed that they are together from creation; or they may be attributed to nature, and their origin to the sun of nature. From these two errors man cannot be delivered, unless he knows that nothing

whatever takes form in the natural world that does not derive its cause and therefore its origin from the spiritual world, and that good is from the Lord, and evil from the devil, that is, from hell. By the spiritual world is meant both heaven and hell. In heaven are to be seen all those things that are good uses (of which in a preceding article, n. 336). In hell are to be seen all those that are evil uses (see just above, n. 338, where they are enumerated). These are wild creatures of every kind, as serpents, scorpions, great snakes, crocodiles, tigers, wolves, foxes, swine, owls of different kinds, bats, rats, and mice, frogs, locusts, spiders, and noxious insects of many kinds; also hemlocks and aconites, and all kinds of poisons, both of herbs and of earths; in a word, everything hurtful and deadly to man. Such things appear in the hells to the life precisely like those on and in the earth. They are said to appear there; yet they are not there as on earth, for they are mere correspondences of lusts that swarm out of their evil loves, and present themselves in such forms

before others. Because there are such things in the hells, these abound in foul smells, cadaverous, stercoraceous, urinous, and putrid, wherein the diabolical spirits there take delight, as animals do in rank stenches. From this it can be seen that like things in the natural world did not derive their origin from the Lord, and were not created from the beginning, neither did they spring from nature through her sun, but are from hell. That they are not from nature through her sun is plain, for the spiritual inflows into the natural, and not the reverse. And that they are not from the Lord is plain, because hell is not from Him, therefore nothing in hell corresponding to the evils of its inhabitants is from Him

340. (3) *There is unceasing influx out of the spiritual world into the natural world.* He who does not know that there is a spiritual world, or that it is distinct from the natural world, as what is prior is distinct from what is subsequent, or as *cause* from the thing caused, can have no *know*ledge of this influx. This is the rea-

son why those who have written on the origin of plants and animals could not do otherwise than ascribe that origin to nature; or if to God, then in the sense that God had implanted in nature from the beginning a power to produce such things,—not knowing that no power has been implanted in nature, since nature, in herself, is dead, and contributes no more to the production of these things than a tool does, for instance, to the work of a mechanic, the tool acting only as it is continually moved. It is the spiritual, deriving its origin from the sun where the Lord is, and proceeding to the outmosts of nature, that produces the forms of plants and animals, exhibiting the marvels that exist in both, and filling the forms with matters from the earth, that they may become fixed and enduring. But because it is now known that there is a spiritual world, and that the spiritual is from the spiritual sun, in which the Lord is and which is from the Lord, and that the spiritual is what impels nature to act, as *what is living impels* what is dead, also

that like things exist in the spiritual world as in the natural world, it can now be seen that plants and animals have had their existence only from the Lord through that world, and through that world they have perpetual existence. Thus there is unceasing influx from the spiritual world into the natural. That this is so will be abundantly corroborated in the next chapter. Noxious things are produced on earth through influx from hell, by the same law of permission whereby evils themselves from hell flow into men. This law will be set forth in the *Angelic Wisdom Concerning the Divine Providence.*

341. (4) *Those things that are evil uses are effected by the operation of influx from hell, wherever there are such things as correspond thereto.* The things that correspond to evil uses, that is, to hurtful plants and noxious animals, are cadaverous, putrid, excrementitious, stercoraceous, rancid, and urinous matters; consequently, in places where these are, such herbs and *such* animalcules spring forth as are mentioned above; and in the torrid zone, like

things of larger size, as serpents, basilisks, crocodiles, scorpions, rats, and so forth. Every one knows that swamps, stagnant ponds, dung, fetid bogs, are full of such things; also that noxious insects fill the atmosphere in clouds, and noxious vermin walk the earth in armies, and consume its herbs to the very roots. I once observed in my garden, that in the space of a half yard, nearly all the dust was turned into minute insects, for when it was stirred with a stick, they rose in clouds. That cadaverous and putrid matters are in accord with these noxious and useless little things and that the two are homogeneous, is evident from mere observation; and is still more clearly seen from the cause, which is, that like stenches and fumes exist in the hells, where such little things are likewise to be seen. Those hells are therefore named accordingly; some are called cadaverous, some stercoraceous, some urinous, and so on. But all these hells are covered over, that those vapors may not escape from them. For when they are opened a very little, which happens when novitiate

devils enter, they excite vomiting and cause headache, and such as are also poisonous induce fainting. The very dust there is also of the same nature, wherefore it is there called damned dust. From this it is evident that there are such noxious insects wherever there are such stenches, because the two correspond.

342. It now becomes a matter of inquiry whether such things spring from eggs conveyed to the spot by means of air, or rain, or water oozing through the soil, or whether they spring from the damp and stenches themselves. That these noxious animalcules and insects mentioned above are hatched from eggs which have been carried to the spot, or which have lain hidden everywhere in the ground since creation, is opposed to all observation. For worms spring forth in minute seeds, in the kernels of nuts, in wood, in stones, and even from leaves, and upon plants and in plants there are lice and grubs which are accordant with them. Of flying insects, too, there are such as appear in houses, fields, and woods, which arise in

are contiguous to the earth; for man, in regard to his affections and lusts, and consequent thoughts, and in regard to his actions springing from these, which are good or evil uses, is in the midst either of angels of heaven or of spirits of hell; and as such things as are on the earth are also in the heavens and hells, it follows that influx therefrom directly produces such things when the conditions are favorable. All things, in fact, that appear in the spiritual world, whether in heaven or in hell, are correspondences of affections or lusts, for they take form there in accordance with these; consequently when affections or lusts, which in themselves are spiritual, meet with homogeneous or corresponding things in the earths, there are present both the spiritual that furnishes a soul, and the material that furnishes a body. Moreover, within everything spiritual there is a conatus to clothe itself with a body. The hells are about men, and therefore contiguous to the earth, because the spiritual world is *not in* space, but is where there is a corresponding affection.

344. I heard two presidents of the English Royal Society, Sir Hans Sloane and Martin Folkes, conversing together in the spiritual world about the existence of seeds and eggs, and about productions from them in the earths. The former ascribed them to nature, and contended that nature was endowed from creation with a power and force to produce such effects by means of the sun's heat. The other maintained that this force is in nature unceasingly from God the Creator. To settle the discussion, a beautiful bird appeared to Sir Hans Sloane, and he was asked to examine it to see whether it differed in the smallest particle from a similar bird on earth. He held it in his hand, examined it, and declared that there was no difference. He knew indeed that it was nothing but an affection of some angel represented outside of the angel as a bird, and that it would vanish or cease with its affection. And this came to pass. By this experience Sir Hans Sloane was convinced that nature contributes nothing *whatever* to the production *of plants and animals*, that they are pro-

duced solely by what flows into the natural world out of the spiritual world. If that bird, he said, were to be infilled, in its minutest parts, with corresponding matters from the earth, and thus fixed, it would be a lasting bird, like the birds on the earth; and that it is the same with such things as are from hell. To this he added that had he known what he now knew of the spiritual world, he would have ascribed to nature no more than this, that it serves the spiritual, which is from God, in fixing the things which flow in unceasingly into nature.

345. (5) *This is effected by the lowest spiritual separated from what is above it.* It was shown in Part Third that the spiritual flows down from its sun even to the outmosts of nature through three degrees, which are called the celestial, the spiritual, and the natural; that these three degrees are in man from creation, consequently from birth; that they are opened according to man's life; that if the celestial degree which is the highest and inmost is opened, man becomes celestial; if the spiritual de-

gree which is the middle is opened, he becomes spiritual; but if only the natural degree which is the lowest and outermost is opened, he becomes natural; that if man becomes natural only, he loves only corporeal and worldly things; and that so far as he loves these, so far he does not love celestial and spiritual things, and does not look to God, and so far he becomes evil. From all this it is evident that the lowest spiritual, which is called the spiritual-natural, can be separated from its higher degrees, and is separated in such men as hell consists of. This lowest spiritual can separate itself from its higher parts, and look to hell, in men only; it cannot be so separated in beasts, or in soils. From which it follows that these evil uses mentioned above are effected on the earth by this lowest spiritual separated from what is above it, such as it is in those who are in hell. That the noxious things on the earth have their origin in man, thus from hell, may be shown by the state of the land of Canaan, as described in the Word; in that when the children of Israel lived according

to the commandments, the earth yielded its increase, likewise the flocks and herds; but when they lived contrary to the commandments the ground was barren, and as it is said, accursed; instead of harvests it yielded thorns and briars, the flocks and herds miscarried, and wild beasts broke in. The same may be inferred from the locusts, frogs, and lice in Egypt.

346. (6) *There are two forms into which the operation by influx takes place, the vegetable and the animal form.* That there are only two universal forms produced out of the earth is known from the two kingdoms of nature, called the animal and the vegetable kingdoms, also that all the subjects of either kingdom possess many things in common. Thus the subjects of the animal kingdom have organs of sense and organs of motion and members and viscera that are actuated by brains, hearts, and lungs. So the subjects of the vegetable kingdom send down a root into the ground, and bring forth stem, branches, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds. Both the animal and the vegetable kingdoms, as

regards the production of their forms, derive their origin from spiritual influx and operation out of the sun of heaven where the Lord is, and not from the influx and operation of nature out of her sun; from this they derive nothing except their fixation, as was said above. All animals, great and small, derive their origin from the spiritual in the outmost degree, which is called the natural; man alone from all three degrees, called the celestial, spiritual, and natural. As each degree of height or discrete degree decreases from its perfection to its imperfection, as light to shade, by continuity, so do animals; there are therefore perfect, less perfect, and imperfect animals. The perfect animals are elephants, camels, horses, mules, oxen, sheep, goats, and others which are of the herd or the flock; the less perfect are birds; and the imperfect are fish and shell-fish; these, as being the lowest of that degree, are as it were in shade, while the former are in light. Yet animals, since they live only from the lowest spiritual degree, which is called the natural, can look nowhere else

than towards the earth and to food there, and to their own kind for the sake of propagation; the soul of all these is natural affection and appetite. The subjects of the vegetable kingdom comprise, in like manner, the perfect, less perfect, and imperfect; the perfect are fruit trees, the less perfect are vines and shrubs, and the imperfect are grasses. But plants derive from the spiritual out of which they spring that they are uses, while animals derive from the spiritual out of which they spring that they are affections and appetites, as was shown above.

347. (7) *Each of these forms receives with its existence the means of propagation.* In all products of the earth, which pertain, as was said above, either to the vegetable or to the animal kingdom, there is a kind of image of creation, and a kind of image of man, and also a kind of image of the infinite and the eternal; this was shown above (n. 313–318); also that the image of the infinite and the eternal is clearly manifest in the capacity of all these for infinite and eternal propagation. They all, there-

fore, receive means of propagation; the subjects of the animal kingdom through seed, in the egg or in the womb, or by spawning; and the subjects of the vegetable kingdom through seeds in the ground. From which it can be seen that although the more imperfect and the noxious animals and plants originate through immediate influx out of hell, yet afterwards they are propagated mediately by seeds, eggs, or grafts; consequently, the one position does not annul the other.

348. That all uses, both good and evil, are from a spiritual origin, thus from the sun where the Lord is, may be illustrated by this experience. I have heard that goods and truths have been sent down through the heavens by the Lord to the hells, and that these same, received by degrees to the lowest deep, were there turned into evils and falsities, which are the opposite of the goods and truths sent down. This took place because recipient subjects turn all things that inflow into such things as are in agreement with their own forms, just as the white light of the sun is turned

into ugly colors or into black in those objects whose substances are interiorly of such a form as to suffocate and extinguish the light, and as stagnant ponds, dung-hills, and dead bodies turn the heat of the sun into stenches. From all this it can be seen that even evil uses are from the spiritual sun, but that good uses are changed in hell into evil uses. It is evident, therefore, that the Lord has not created and does not create any except good uses, but that hell produces evil uses.

THE VISIBLE THINGS IN THE CREATED UNIVERSE BEAR WITNESS THAT NATURE HAS PRODUCED AND DOES PRODUCE NOTHING, BUT THAT THE DIVINE OUT OF ITSELF, AND THROUGH THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, HAS PRODUCED AND DOES PRODUCE ALL THINGS.

349. Speaking from appearances, most *men* say that the sun by heat and light *produces* whatever is to be seen in plains,

fields, gardens, and forests; also that the sun by its heat hatches worms from eggs, and makes prolific the beasts of the earth and the fowls of the air; and that it even gives life to man. Those who speak from appearances only may speak in this way without ascribing these things to nature, because they are not thinking about the matter; as there are those who speak of the sun as rising and setting, and causing days and years, and being now at this or that altitude; such persons speak from appearances, and in doing so, do not ascribe such effects to the sun, because they are not thinking of the sun's fixity or the earth's revolution. But those who confirm themselves in the idea that the sun produces the things that appear upon the earth by means of its heat and light, end by ascribing all things to nature, even the creation of the universe, and become naturalists and, at last, atheists. These may continue to say that God created nature and endowed her with the power of producing such things, but this they say from fear *of losing their* good name; and by

God the Creator they still mean nature, and some mean the innermost of nature, and then the Divine things taught by the church they regard as of no account

350. There are some who are excusable for ascribing certain visible things to nature, for two reasons. First, because they have had no knowledge of the sun of heaven, where the Lord is, or of influx therefrom, or of the spiritual world and its state, or even of its presence with man, and therefore had no other idea than that the spiritual is a purer natural; consequently, that angels are in the ether or in the stars; and that the devil is either man's evil, or, if an actual existence, that he is in the air or the abyss; also that the souls of men, after death, are either in the interior of the earth, or in an undetermined somewhere till the day of judgment; and other like things deduced by fancy out of ignorance of the spiritual world and its sun.

Secondly, they are excusable, because they are unable to see how the Divine could produce everything that appears on the earth, where there are not only good things

but also evil things; and they are afraid to confirm themselves in such an idea, lest they ascribe the evil things also to God, and form a material conception of God, and make God and nature one, and thus confound the two.

For these two reasons those are excusable who have believed that nature produces the visible world by a power implanted in her by creation. But those who have made themselves atheists by confirmations in favor of nature are not excusable, because they might have confirmed themselves in favor of the Divine. Ignorance indeed excuses, but does not remove, falsity which has been confirmed, for such falsity coheres with evil, thus with hell. Consequently, those same persons who have confirmed themselves in favor of nature to such an extent as to separate the Divine from nature, regard nothing as sin, because all sin is against the Divine, and this they have separated, and thus have rejected it; and those who in spirit regard nothing as sin, after death when they become spirits, since they *are in bonds to* hell, rush into wicked-

nesses which are in accord with the lusts to which they have given rein.

351. Those who believe in a Divine operation in all the details of nature, are able by very many things they see in nature to confirm themselves in favor of the Divine, as fully as others confirm themselves in favor of nature, yea, more fully. For those who confirm themselves in favor of the Divine give attention to the wonders which are displayed in the production both of plants and animals. *In the production of plants*, how out of a little seed cast into the ground there goes forth a root, and by means of the root a stem, and branches, leaves, flowers, and fruits in succession, even to new seeds; just as if the seed knew the order of succession, or the process by which it is to renew itself. Can any reasonable person think that the sun, which is mere fire, has this knowledge, or that it is able to empower its heat and light to effect these results, or is able to fashion these wonderful things in plants, and to contemplate use? Any man of elevated reason who sees and weighs these

things, cannot think otherwise than that they come from Him who has infinite reason, that is, from God. Those who acknowledge the Divine also see and think this, but those who do not acknowledge the Divine do not see or think this because they do not wish to; thus they sink their rational into the sensual, which draws all its ideas from the lumen which is proper to the bodily senses and which confirms their illusions, saying, Do you not see the sun effecting these things by its heat and light? What is a thing that you do not see? Is it anything?

Those who confirm themselves in favor of the Divine give attention to the wonders which are displayed *in the production of animals;* to mention here only, in reference to eggs, how the chick in its seed or beginning lies hidden therein, with everything requisite till it is hatched, also with everything pertaining to its subsequent development, until it becomes a bird or winged thing of the same form as its parent. And if one observes the living form, it is such *as to fill any one* with astonishment who

thinks deeply, seeing that in the minutest as in the largest living creatures, even in the invisible, as in the visible, there are the organs of sense, namely, sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch; and organs of motion which are muscles, for they fly and walk; also viscera surrounding the heart and lungs, which are set in action by brains. That even the commonest insects enjoy such organisms is shown in their anatomy as described by some writers, and especially by Swammerdam, in his *Biblia Naturæ*. Those who ascribe everything to nature, see all these things, but they merely perceive that they exist, and say that nature produces them. They say this because they have turned their minds away from thinking about the Divine; and those who have done this are unable, when they see the wonderful things in nature, to think rationally, still less spiritually; but they think sensually and materially; and then they think in nature from nature, and not above nature, just as those do who are in hell. They differ from beasts only in having the power to think rationally,

that is, in being able to understand, and therefore to think otherwise, if they choose.

352. Those who have averted themselves from thinking about the Divine when observing the wonderful things in nature, and who thereby become sensual, do not reflect that the sight of the eye is so gross as to see many little insects as an obscure speck, when yet each one of these is organized to feel and to move, and is accordingly furnished with fibers and vessels, also with a minute heart, pulmonary tubes, viscera, and brains; also that these organs are woven out of the purest substances in nature, their tissues corresponding to that somewhat of life by which their minutest parts are separately moved. When the sight of the eye is so gross that many such creatures, with innumerable particulars in each, appear to it as an obscure speck, and yet those who are sensual think and judge by that sight, it is clear how dulled their minds are, and therefore what thick darkness they are in concerning spiritual things.

353. Any one who chooses may confirm *himself in favor of* the Divine from things

seen in nature, and whoever thinks about God in reference to life does so confirm himself; as when he observes the birds of the air, how each species knows its food and where to find it, recognizes its kind by sound and sight, and which among other kinds are its friends and which its enemies; how also they mate, have knowledge of the sexual relation, skilfully build nests, lay eggs therein, sit upon these, know the period of incubation, and this having elapsed, bring forth their young, love them most tenderly, cherish them under their wings, bring them food and feed them, until they can do for themselves, perform the same offices, and bring forth a family to perpetuate their kind. Any one who is willing to reflect on the Divine influx through the spiritual world into the natural can see such influx in these things, and if he will, can say from his heart, Such knowledges cannot flow into these creatures out of the sun through its rays of light, for the sun, from which nature derives its origin and essence, is mere fire, consequently its rays of light are wholly

an image of the heavenly state? Those who confirm themselves in favor of nature see the same things, but because in heart they have rejected the heavenly state of man they call them merely natural instincts.

355. Any one may confirm himself in favor of the Divine from things seen in nature by giving attention to what is known about bees: that they know how to collect wax and suck honey from herbs and flowers, and to build cells like little houses, and set them in the form of a city, with streets through which to come in and go out; that they scent at long distances the flowers and herbs from which they collect wax for their houses and honey for food, and laden with these fly back in a direct line to their hive; thus providing themselves with food and habitation for the coming winter, as if they had foresight and knowledge of it. They also set over them a mistress as queen, out of whom a posterity may be propagated; and for her they build a sort of a palace over themselves with guards around it; and when

her time of bringing forth is at hand, she goes attended by her guards from cell to cell, and lays her eggs, which the crowd of followers smear over to protect them from the air, from which a new progeny springs forth for them. When this progeny becomes mature enough to do the same, it is driven from the hive. The expelled swarm first collects, and then in a close body, to preserve its integrity, flies away in quest of a home for itself. Moreover, in the autumn the useless drones are led out and are deprived of their wings to prevent their returning and consuming the food for which they have not labored: not to mention other particulars. From all this it can be seen that bees, because of their use to the human race, have from influx from the spiritual world, a form of government similar to that among men on earth, and even like that of angels in heaven. Can any man of unimpaired reason fail to see that these doings of the bees are not from the natural world? What has that sun, from which nature springs, in common with a government that vies with and re-

sembles the government of heaven? From these things and others very similar to them in the brute creation, the confessor and worshiper of nature confirms himself in favor of nature, while the confessor and worshiper of God confirms himself from the same things in favor of the Divine; for the spiritual man sees in them spiritual things and the natural man natural things, thus each according to his character. As for myself, such things have been proofs to me of an influx of the spiritual into the natural, that is, of the spiritual world into the natural world, thus of an influx from the Lord's Divine Wisdom. Consider, moreover, whether you can think analytically concerning any form of government, or any civil law, or moral virtue, or spiritual truth, unless the Divine out of His wisdom flows in through the spiritual world? For myself, I could not and cannot. For having now observed that influx perceptibly and sensibly for about nineteen years continually, I speak as an eye-witness.

356. Can anything natural regard use as an end and dispose uses into series and

ant a creature as the
othe in silk and splen-
women and men, from
s to maidservants and
that insignificant insects
ould supply wax for the

derstanding appeared open below, but closed above, because in thought they had looked downward toward the earth, and not upward toward heaven. Above their sensual, which is the bottom of the understanding, appeared something like a veil; which in some flashed with hellish fire, in some was black like soot, and in some livid like a corpse. Therefore let every one beware of confirmations in favor of nature: let him confirm himself in favor of the Divine; there is no lack of material.

ne Love and Divine Wis-
Creator, who is the Lord
nd also the creation of the

is the *existere* of life therefrom. In angels the likeness and image of God clearly appear, since love from within shines forth in their faces, and wisdom in their beauty, and their beauty is a form of their love. I have seen and know.

359. Man cannot be an image of God, after His likeness, unless God is in him and is his life from the inmost. That God is in man and, from the inmost, is his life, follows from what has been shown above (n. 4–6), that God alone is life, and that men and angels are recipients of life from Him. Moreover, that God is in man and that He makes His abode with him, is known from the Word; for which reason it is customary for preachers to declare that men ought to prepare themselves to receive God, that He may enter into them, and be in their hearts, that they may be His dwelling-place. The devout man says the same in his prayers, and some speak more openly respecting the Holy Spirit, which they believe to be in them when they are in holy zeal, and from that zeal they think, speak, and preach. That the Holy Spirit

is the Lord, and not a God who is a person by Himself, has been shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem Concerning the Lord* (n. 51–53). For the Lord declares:—

In that day ye shall know that ye are in Me, and I in you (*John* xiv. 20; so also in chap. xv. 4, 5; and chap. xvii. 23).

360. Now because the Lord is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom, and these two essentially are Himself, it is necessary, in order that He may abide in man and give life to man, that He should create and form in man receptacles and abodes for Himself; the one for love and the other for wisdom. These receptacles and abodes in man are called will and understanding; the receptacle and abode of love is called the will, and the receptacle and abode of wisdom is called the understanding. That these two are the Lord's in man, and that from these two man has all his life, will be seen in what follows.

361. That every man has these two, will and understanding, and that they are distinct from each other, as love and wisdom are distinct, is known and is not known in

the world. It is known from common perception, but it is not known from thought and still less from thought when written out; for who does not know from common perception that the will and the understanding are two distinct things in man? For every one perceives this when he hears it stated, and may himself say to another, This man means well, but does not understand clearly; while that one's understanding is good, but his will is not; I like the man whose understanding and will are both good; but I do not like him whose understanding is good and his will bad. Yet when he thinks about the will and the understanding he does not make them two and distinguish them, but confounds them, since his thought then acts in common with the bodily sight. When writing he apprehends still less that will and understanding are two distinct things, because his thought then acts in common with the sensual, that is, with what is the man's own. From this it is that some can think and speak well, but cannot write well. This is common with women. It is the same with many

other things. Is it not known by everyone from common perception that a man whose life is good is saved, but that a man whose life is bad is condemned? Also that one whose life is good will enter the society of angels, and will there see, hear, and speak like a man? Also that one who from justice does what is just and from what is right does right, has a conscience? But if one lapses from common perception, and submits these things to thought, he does not know what conscience is; or that the soul can see, hear, and speak like a man; or that the good of life is anything except giving to the poor. And if from thought you write about these things, you confirm them by appearances and fallacies, and by words of sound but of no substance. For this reason many of the learned who have thought much, and especially who have written much, have weakened and obscured, yea, have destroyed their common perception; while the simple see more clearly what is good and true than those who think themselves their superiors in wisdom. This common perception comes by influx

from heaven, and descends into thought even to sight; but thought separated from common perception falls into imagination from the sight and from what is man's own. You may observe that this is so. Tell some truth to any one that is in common perception, and he will see it; tell him that from God and in God we are and live and are moved, and he will see it; tell him that God dwells with man in love and in wisdom, and he will see it; tell him further that the will is the receptacle of love, and the understanding of wisdom, and explain it a little, and he will see it; tell him that God is Love itself and Wisdom itself, and he will see it; ask him what conscience is, and he will tell you. But say the same things to one of the learned, who has not thought from common perception, but from principles or from ideas obtained from the world through sight, and he will not see. Then consider which is the wiser.

WILL AND UNDERSTANDING, WHICH ARE THE RECEPTACLES OF LOVE AND WISDOM, ARE IN THE BRAINS, IN THE WHOLE AND IN EVERY PART OF THEM, AND THEREFROM IN THE BODY, IN THE WHOLE AND IN EVERY PART OF IT.

362. This shall be shown in the following order:—

(1) Love and wisdom, and will and understanding therefrom, make the very life of man.

(2) The life of man in its first principles is in the brains, and in its derivatives in the body.

(3) Such as life is in its first principles, such it is in the whole and in every part.

(4) By means of first principles life is in the whole from every part, and in every part from the whole.

(5) Such as the love is, such is the wisdom, consequently such is the man.

363. (1) *Love and wisdom, and will and understanding therefrom, make the*

very life of man. Scarcely any one knows what life is. When one thinks about life, it seems as if it were a fleeting something, of which no distinct idea is possible. It so seems because it is not known that God alone is life, and that His life is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom. From this it is evident that in man life is nothing else than love and wisdom, and that there is life in man in the degree in which he receives these. It is known that heat and light go forth from the sun, and that all things in the universe are recipients and grow warm and bright in the degree in which they receive. So do heat and light go forth from the sun where the Lord is; the heat going forth therefrom is love and the light wisdom (as shown in Part Second). Life, therefore, is from these two which go forth from the Lord as a sun. That love and wisdom from the Lord is life can be seen also from this, that man grows torpid as love recedes from him, and stupid as wisdom recedes from him, and that were they to recede altogether he would become extinct. There are many

in to both, but they
he more prominent
From these two are
sensations, those of

tastes: but it is the understanding that smells and also tastes by virtue of its perception; therefore smelling and tasting are predicated also of perception. So in other cases. The sources of all these are love and wisdom; from which it can be seen that these two make the life of man.

364. Everyone sees that the understanding is the receptacle of wisdom, but few see that the will is the receptacle of love. This is because the will does not act at all by itself, but only through the understanding; also because the love of the will, in passing over into the wisdom of the understanding, is first changed into affection, and thus passes over; and affection is not perceived except by something pleasant in thinking, speaking, and acting, which is not noticed. Still it is evident that love is from the will, for the reason that every one wills what he loves, and does not will what he does not love.

365. (2) *The life of man in its first principles is in the brains, and in its derivatives in the body.* In first principles means in its firsts, and in derivatives

means in what is brought forth and formed from its firsts. By life in first principles is meant will and understanding. These two are what are in their first principles in the brains, and in their derivatives in the body. It is evident that the first principles or firsts of life are in the brains:—

(1) From the feeling itself; since man perceives, when he exerts his mind and thinks, that he thinks in the brain. He draws in as it were the sight of the eye, contracts the forehead, and perceives the mental process to be within, especially inside the forehead and somewhat above it.

(2) From man's formation in the womb; in that the brain or head is first developed, and continues for some time larger than the body.

(3) In that the head is above and the body below; and it is according to order for the higher to act upon the lower, and not the reverse.

(4) In that, when the brain is injured in the womb or by a wound or by disease or by excessive application, thought

is weakened and sometimes the mind becomes deranged.

(5) In that all the external senses of the body, sight, hearing, smell, and taste, with touch (the universal sense) as also speech, are in the front part of the head, which is called the face, and communicate immediately through fibers with the brains, and derive therefrom their sensitive and active life.

(6) It is from this that affections, which are of love, appear imaged forth in the face, and that thoughts, which are of wisdom, are revealed in a kind of sparkle of the eyes.

(7) Anatomy teaches that all fibers descend from the brains through the neck into the body, and that none ascend from the body through the neck into the brains. And where the fibers are in their first principles or firsts, there life is in its first principles or firsts. Will any one venture to deny that life has its origin where the fibers have their origin?

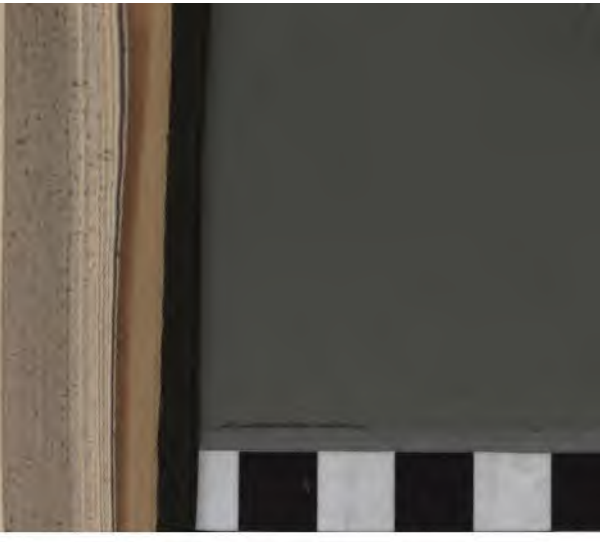
(8) Ask any one of common perception where his thought resides or where he

thinks, and he will say, In the head. Then appeal to some one who has assigned the seat of the soul to some gland or to the heart or somewhere else, and ask him where affection and thought therefrom are in their firsts, whether they are not in the brain? and he will answer, No, or that he does not know. The cause of this ignorance may be seen above (n. 361).

366. (3) *Such as life is in its first principles, such it is in the whole and in every part.* That this may be perceived, it shall now be told where in the brains these first principles are, and how they become derivative. Anatomy shows where in the brains these first principles are; it teaches that there are two brains; that these are continued from the head into the spinal column; that they consist of two substances, called cortical substance and medullary substance; that cortical substance consists of innumerable gland-like forms, and medullary substance of innumerable fiber-like forms. Now as these little glands are heads of fibrils, they are also their first principles. For from these, fibers begin and

thereupon go forth, gradually bundling themselves into nerves. These bundles or nerves, when formed, descend to the organs of sense in the face, and to the organs of motion in the body, and form them. Consult any one skilled in the science of anatomy, and you will be convinced. This cortical or glandular substance constitutes the surface of the *cerebrum*, and also the surface of the *corpora striata*, from which proceeds the *medulla oblongata;* it also constitutes the middle of the *cerebellum*, and the middle of the spinal marrow. But medullary or fibrillary substance everywhere begins in and proceeds from the cortical; out of it nerves arise, and from them all things of the body. That this is true is proved by dissection. They who know these things, either from the study of anatomical science or from the testimony of those who are skilled in the science, can see that the first principles of life are in the same place as the beginnings of the fibers, and that fibers cannot go forth from themselves, but must go forth from first princi-

t principles, that is, begin-
pear as little glands, are
; their multitude may be
multitude of stars in the
e multitude of fibrils com-
may be compared to the
ys going forth from the
g their heat and light to
multitude of these little
be compared to the multi-
societies in the heavens,
ountless, and, I have been
order as the glands. Also
f fibrils going out from
nds may be compared to



thereupon go forth, gradually bundling themselves into nerves. These bundles or nerves, when formed, descend to the organs of sense in the face, and to the organs of motion in the body, and form them. Consult any one skilled in the science of anatomy, and you will be convinced. This cortical or glandular substance constitutes the surface of the *cerebrum*, and also the surface of the *corpora striata*, from which proceeds the *medulla oblongata*; it also constitutes the middle of the *cerebellum*, and the middle of the spinal marrow. But medullary or fibrillary substance everywhere begins in and proceeds from the cortical; out of it nerves arise, and from them all things of the body. That this is true is proved by dissection. They who know these things, either from the study of anatomical science or from the testimony of those who are skilled in the science, can see that the first principles of life are in the same place as the beginnings of the fibers, and that fibers cannot go forth from themselves, but must go forth from first prin

ples. These first principles, that is, beginnings, which appear as little glands, are almost countless; their multitude may be compared to the multitude of stars in the universe; and the multitude of fibrils coming out of them may be compared to the multitude of rays going forth from the stars and bearing their heat and light to the earth. The multitude of these little glands may also be compared to the multitude of angelic societies in the heavens, which also are countless, and, I have been told, are in like order as the glands. Also the multitude of fibrils going out from these little glands may be compared to the spiritual truths and goods which in like manner flow down from the angelic societies like rays. From this it is that man is like a universe, and like a heaven in least form (as has been frequently said and shown above). From all which it can now be seen that such as life is in first principles, such it is in derivatives; or such as it is in its firsts in the brains, such it is in the things arising therefrom in the body.

therefore to determine man's character, is only an appearance. For so much of the understanding as transcends is, indeed, from the love of knowing and being wise, but not at the same time from the love of applying to life what man knows and is wise in. Consequently, in the world it either in time passes away or lingers outside of the things of memory in its mere borders as something ready to drop off; and therefore after death it is separated, no more of it remaining than is in accord with the spirit's own love. Inasmuch as love makes the life of man, and thus the man himself, all societies of heaven, and all angels in societies, are arranged according to affections belonging to love, and no society nor any angel in a society according to anything of the understanding separate from love. So likewise in the hells and their societies, but in accordance with loves opposite to the heavenly loves. From all this it can be seen that such as the love is such is the wisdom, and consequently such is the man.

369. It is acknowledged, indeed, that man is such as his reigning love is, but only in respect to his mind and disposition, not in respect to his body, thus not wholly. But it has been made known to me by much experience in the spiritual world, that man from head to foot, that is, from things primary in the head to the outmosts in the body, is such as his love is. For all in the spiritual world are forms of their own love; the angels forms of heavenly love, the devils of hellish love; the devils deformed in face and body, but the angels beautiful in face and body. Moreover, when their love is assailed their faces are changed, and if much assailed they wholly disappear. This is peculiar to that world, and so happens because their bodies make one with their minds. The reason is evident from what has been said above, that all things of the body are derivatives, that is, are things woven together by means of fibers out of first principles, which are receptacles of love and wisdom. Howsoever these first principles may be, their derivatives cannot be different; therefore wher-

ever first principles go their derivatives follow, and cannot be separated. For this reason he who raises his mind to the Lord is wholly raised up to Him, and he who casts his mind down to hell is wholly cast down thither; consequently the whole man, in conformity to his life's love, comes either into heaven or into hell. That man's mind is a man because God is a Man, and that the body is the mind's external, which feels and acts, and that they are thus one and not two, is a matter of angelic wisdom.

370. It is to be observed that the very forms of man's members, organs, and viscera, as regards the structure itself, are from fibers that arise out of their first principles in the brains; but these become fixed by means of such substances and matters as are in earths, and from earths in air and in ether. This is effected by means of the blood. Consequently, in order that all parts of the body may be maintained in their formation and rendered permanent in their functions, man requires to be nourished by material food, and to be continually renewed.

THERE IS A CORRESPONDENCE OF THE WILL WITH THE HEART, AND OF THE UNDERSTANDING WITH THE LUNGS.

371. This shall be shown in the following series:—

(1) All things of the mind have relation to the will and understanding, and all things of the body to the heart and lungs.

(2) There is a correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and lungs, consequently a correspondence of all things of the mind with all things of the body.

(3) The will corresponds to the heart.

(4) The understanding corresponds to the lungs.

(5) By means of this correspondence many arcana relating to the will and understanding, thus also to love and wisdom, may be disclosed.

(6) Man's mind is his spirit, and the spirit is the man, while the body is the external by means of which the mind or spirit feels and acts in its world.

(7) The conjunction of man's spirit with his body is by means of the correspondence of his will and understanding with his heart and lungs, and their separation is from non-correspondence.

372. (1) *All things of the mind have relation to the will and understanding, and all things of the body to the heart and lungs.* By the mind nothing else is meant than the will and understanding, which in their complex are all things that affect man and all that he thinks, thus all things of man's affection and thought. The things that affect man are of his will, and the things that he thinks are of his understanding. That all things of man's thought are of his understanding is known, since he thinks from the understanding; but it is not so well known that all things of man's affection are of his will, this is not so well known because when man is thinking he pays no attention to the affection, but only to what he is thinking; just as when he hears a person speaking, he pays no attention to the tone of the voice but only to the language. Yet affection

is related to thought as the tone of the voice is to the language; consequently the affection of the one speaking is known by the tone, and his thought by the language. Affection is of the will, because all affection is of love, and the will is the receptacle of love, as was shown above. He that is not aware that affection is of the will confounds affection with understanding, for he declares it to be one with thought, yet they are not one but act as one. That they are confounded is evident from the common expression, I think I will do this, meaning, I will to do it. But that they are two is also evident from a common expression, I wish to think about this matter; and when one thinks about it, the affection of the will is present in the thought of the understanding, like the tone in speech, as was said before. That all parts of the body have relation to the heart and lungs is known, but that there is a correspondence of the heart and lungs with the will and understanding is not known. This subject will therefore be treated in what follows.

ing are the receptacles of love and wisdom, these two are organic forms, or forms organized out of the purest substances; for such they must be to be receptacles. It is no objection that their organization is imperceptible to the eye; it lies beyond the reach of vision, even when this is increased by the microscope. The smallest insects are also too small to be seen, yet they have organs of sense and motion, for they feel, walk, and fly. That they have brains, hearts, pulmonary pipes, and viscera, acute observers have discovered from their anatomy by means of the microscope. Since minute insects themselves are not visible, and still less so their component viscera, and since it is not denied that they are organized even to each single particle in them, how can it be said that the two receptacles of love and wisdom, called will and understanding, are not organic forms? How can love and wisdom, which are life from the Lord, act upon what is not a subject, or upon what has no substantial existence? Without

things spiritual and things natural, and by means of correspondence they are conjoined. It is said that heretofore there has been no knowledge of what the spiritual is, or of what its correspondence with the natural is, and therefore what correspondence is; yet these might have been known. Who does not know that affection and thought are spiritual, therefore that all things of affection and thought are spiritual? Who does not know that action and speech are natural, therefore that all things of action and speech are natural? Who does not know that affection and thought, which are spiritual, cause man to act and to speak? From this who cannot see what correspondence is between things spiritual and things natural? Does not thought make the tongue speak, and affection together with thought make the body act? There are two distinct things: I can think without speaking, and I can will without acting; and the body, it is known, neither thinks nor wills, but thought falls into speech, and will descends into action. Does not affection also beam forth from

the face, and there exhibit a type of itself? This every one knows. Is not affection, regarded in itself, spiritual, and the change of countenance, called the expression, natural? From this who might not conclude that there is correspondence; and further, a correspondence of all things of the mind with all things of the body; and since all things of the mind have relation to affection and thought, or what is the same, to the will and understanding, and all things of the body to the heart and lungs,—that there is a correspondence of the will with the heart and of the understanding with the lungs? Such things have remained unknown, though they might have been known, because man has become so external as to be unwilling to acknowledge anything except the natural. This has become the joy of his love, and from that the joy of his understanding; consequently it has become distasteful to him to raise his thought above the natural to anything spiritual separate from the natural; therefore, from his natural love and its delights, he can think of the spir-

itual only as a purer natural, and of correspondence only as a something flowing in by continuity; yea, the merely natural man cannot think of anything separate from the natural; any such thing to him is nothing.

Again, these things have not heretofore been seen and known, because everything of religion, that is, everything called spiritual, has been banished from the sight of man by the dogma of the whole Christian world, that matters theological, that is, spiritual, which councils and certain leaders have decreed, are to be believed blindly because (as they say) they transcend the understanding. Some, therefore, have imagined the spiritual to be like a bird flying above the air in an ether to which the sight of the eye does not reach; when yet it is like a bird of paradise, which flies near the eye, even touching the pupil with its beautiful wings and longing to be seen. By the *sight of the eye* intellectual vision is meant.

375. The correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and

lungs cannot be abstractly proved, that is, by mere reasonings, but it may be proved by effects. It is much the same as it is with the causes of things which can be seen rationally, yet not clearly except by means of effects; for causes are in effects, and by means of effects make themselves visible; and until causes are thus made visible, the mind is not assured respecting them. In what follows, the effects of this correspondence will be described. But lest any one should fall into ideas of this correspondence imbibed from hypotheses about the soul, let him first read over carefully the propositions in the preceding chapter, as follows: Love and wisdom, and the will and understanding therefrom, make the very life of man (n. 363, 364). The life of man is in first principles in the brains, and in derivatives in the body (n. 365). Such as life is in first principles, such it is in the whole and in every part (n. 366). By means of these first principles life is in the whole from every part and in every part from the whole (n. 367). Such as the love is, such is the

wisdom, consequently such is the man (n. 368).

376. It is permitted to introduce here, in the way of evidence, a representation of the correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and lungs which was seen in heaven among the angels. By a wonderful flowing into spiral movements, such as no words can express, the angels formed the likeness of a heart and the likeness of lungs, with all the interior structures therein; and in this they were falling in with the flow of heaven, for heaven from the inflowing of love and wisdom from the Lord strives to come into such forms. They thus represented the conjunction of the heart and lungs, and at the same time the correspondence of these with the love of the will and with the wisdom of the understanding. This correspondence and union they called the heavenly marriage; saying that in the whole body, and in its several members, organs, and viscera, it is the same as in the things belonging to the heart and lungs; also that where the heart and lungs

work on the spiritual sense of the Word in *Genesis* and *Exodus:* The correspondence of the face and its expressions with the affections of the mind (n. 1568, 2988, 2989, 3631, 4796, 4797, 4800, 5165, 5168, 5695, 9306). The correspondence of the body, its gestures and actions, with things intellectual and things voluntary (n. 2988, 3632, 4215). The correspondence of the senses in general (n. 4318–4330). The correspondence of the eyes and of their sight (n. 4403–4420). The correspondence of the nostrils and of smell (n. 4624–4634). The correspondence of the ear, and of hearing (n. 4652–4660). The correspondence of the tongue and of taste (n. 4791–4805). The correspondence of the hands, arms, shoulders and feet (n. 4931–4953). The correspondence of the loins and organs of generation (n. 5050–5062). The correspondence of the internal viscera of the body, especially of the stomach, thymus gland, the receptacle and ducts of the chyle and lacteals, and of the mesentery (n. 5171–5180, 5181, 5189). The correspondence of the spleen (n. 9698). The correspondence of

Cœlestia throughout; and on this subject see also the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture* (n. 5–26, 27–65).

378. (3) *The will corresponds to the heart* This can not be seen so clearly taken by itself as when the will is considered in its effects (as was said above). Taken by itself it can be seen by this, that all affections, which are of love, induce changes in the heart's pulsations, as is evident from the pulse of the arteries, which act synchronously with the heart. The heart's changes and pulsations in accordance with the love's affections are innumerable. Those felt by the finger are only that the beats are slow or quick, high or low, weak or strong, regular or irregular, and so on; thus that there is a difference in joy and in sorrow, in tranquillity of mind and in wrath, in fearlessness and in fear, in hot diseases and in cold, and so on. Because the two motions of the heart, systolic and diastolic, change and vary in this manner according to the affections of each one's love, many of the

ancient and after them some modern writers have assigned the affections to the heart, and have made the heart their dwelling-place. From this have come into common language such expressions as a stout heart, a timid heart, a joyful heart, a sad heart, a soft heart, a hard heart, a great heart, a weak heart, a whole heart, a broken heart, a heart of flesh, a heart of stone; likewise being gross, or soft, or tender in heart; giving the heart to a thing, giving a single heart, giving a new heart, laying up in the heart, receiving in the heart, not reaching the heart, hardening one's heart, a friend at heart; also the terms concord, discord, *vecordia*, and other similar terms expressive of love and its affections. There are like expressions in the Word, because the Word was written by correspondences. Whether you say love or will it is the same, because the will is the receptacle of love, as was explained above.

379. It is known that there is vital heat in man and in every living creature; but its origin is not known. Every one

speaks of it from conjecture, consequently such as have known nothing of the correspondence of natural things with spiritual have ascribed its origin, some to the sun's heat, some to the activity of the parts, some to life itself; but as they have not known what life is, they have been content with the mere phrase. But any one who knows that there is a correspondence of love and its affections with the heart and its derivatives may know that the origin of vital heat is love. For love goes forth as heat from the spiritual sun where the Lord is, and moreover is felt as heat by the angels. This spiritual heat which in its essence is love, is what inflows by correspondence into the heart and its blood, and imparts heat to it, and at the same time vivifies it. That a man grows hot, and, as it were, is fired, according to his love and the degree of it, and grows torpid and cold according to its decrease, is known, for it is felt and seen; it is felt by the heat throughout the body, and seen by the flushing of the face; and on the other hand, extinction of love is felt by

coldness in the body, and is seen by paleness in the face. Because love is the life of man, the heart is the first and the last of his life and because love is the life of man, and the soul maintains its life in the body by means of the blood, in the Word blood is called the soul (*Gen.* ix. 4; *Levit.* xvii. 14). The various meanings of soul will be explained in what follows.

380. The redness, also, of the blood is from the correspondence of the heart and the blood with love and its affection; for in the spiritual world there are all kinds of colors, of which red and white are the fundamental, the rest deriving their varieties from these and from their opposites, which are a dusky fire color and black. Red there corresponds to love, and white to wisdom. Red corresponds to love because it originates in the fire of the spiritual sun, and white corresponds to wisdom because it originates in the light of that sun. And because there is a correspondence of love with the heart, the blood must needs be red, and reveal its origin. For this reason in the heavens where love

to the Lord reigns the light is flame-colored, and the angels there are clothed in purple garments; and in the heavens where wisdom reigns the light is white, and the angels there are clothed in white linen garments.

381. The heavens are divided into two kingdoms, one called celestial, the other spiritual; in the celestial kingdom love to the Lord reigns, and in the spiritual kingdom wisdom from that love. The kingdom where love reigns is called heaven's cardiac kingdom, the one where wisdom reigns is called its pulmonic kingdom. Be it known, that the whole angelic heaven in its aggregate represents a single man, and before the Lord appears as a single man; consequently its heart makes one kingdom and its lungs another. For there is a general cardiac and pulmonic movement throughout heaven, and a particular movement therefrom in each angel. The general cardiac and pulmonic movement is from the Lord alone, because love and wisdom are from Him alone. For these two movements are in the sun where the Lord is

and which is from the Lord, and from that in the angelic heavens and in the universe. Banish spaces and think of omnipresence, and you will be convinced that it is so. That the heavens are divided into two kingdoms, celestial and spiritual, see the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 20–28); and that the whole angelic heaven in the aggregate represents a single man (n. 59–67).

382. (4) *The understanding corresponds to the lungs.* This follows from what has been said of the correspondence of the will with the heart; for there are two things, will and understanding, which reign in the spiritual man, that is, in the mind, and there are two things, heart and lungs, which reign in the natural man, that is, in the body; and there is correspondence (as was said above) of all things of the mind with all things of the body; from which it follows that as the will corresponds to the heart, so the understanding corresponds to the lungs. Moreover, that the understanding corresponds to the lungs any one may observe in himself, both from

his thought and from his speech. (1) *From thought:* No one is able to think except with the concurrence and concordance of the pulmonary respiration; consequently, when he thinks tacitly he breathes tacitly, if he thinks deeply he breathes deeply; he draws in the breath and lets it out, contracts and expands the lungs, slowly or quickly, eagerly, gently, or intently, all in conformity to his thought, thus to the influx of affection from love; yea, if he hold the breath entirely he is unable to think, except in his spirit by its respiration, which is not manifestly perceived. (2) *From speech:* Since not the least vocal sound flows forth from the mouth without the concurrent aid of the lungs,—for the sound, which is articulated into words, all comes forth from the lungs through the trachea and epiglottis,—therefore, according to the inflation of these bellows and the opening of the passage the voice is raised even to a shout, and according to their contraction it is lowered; and if the passage is entirely closed speech ceases and thought with it.

383. Since the understanding corresponds to the lungs and thought therefrom to the respiration of the lungs, in the Word, "soul" and "spirit" signify the understanding; for example:—

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul (*Matt.* xxii. 37).

God will give a new heart and a new spirit (*Ezek.* xxxvi. 26; *Psalm* li. 10).

That "heart" signifies the love of the will was shown above; therefore "soul" and "spirit" signify the wisdom of the understanding. That the spirit of God, also called the Holy Spirit, means Divine Wisdom, and therefore Divine Truth which is the light of men, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord* (n. 50, 51), therefore,

The Lord breathed on His disciples, and said, Receive ye the Holy Spirit (*John* xx. 22);

for the same reason it is said that:—

Jehovah God breathed into the nostrils of Adam the breath of lives, and he was made into a living soul (*Gen.* ii. 7);

also He said to the prophet:—

Prophesy upon the breath, and say unto the wind, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live (*Ezek.* xxxvii. 9);

likewise in other places; therefore the Lord is called "the breath of the nostrils," and "the breath of life." Because respiration passes through the nostrils, perception is signified by them; and an intelligent man is said to be keen-scented, and an unintelligent man to be dull-scented. For the same reason, *spirit* and *wind* in the Hebrew, and in some other languages, are the same word; for the word *spirit* is derived from a word that means breathing; and therefore when a man dies he is said to give up the ghost [*anima*]. It is for the same reason that men believe the spirit to be wind, or an airy something like breath breathed out from the lungs, and the soul to be of like nature. From all this it can be seen that to "love God with all the heart and all the soul" means to love Him with all the love and with all the understanding, and to "give a new heart and a new spirit" means to give a new will and

a new understanding. Because "spirit" signifies understanding, it is said of Bezaleel:—

That he was filled with the spirit of wisdom, of intelligence, and of knowledge (*Exod.* xxxi. 3);

and of Joshua:—

That he was filled with the spirit of wisdom (*Deut.* xxxiv. 9);

and Nebuchadnezzar says of Daniel:—

That an excellent spirit of knowledge, of intelligence, and of wisdom, was in him (*Dan.* v. 11, 12, 14);

and it is said in *Isaiah*:—

They that err in spirit shall learn intelligence (xxix. 24);

likewise in many other places.

384. Since all things of the mind have relation to the will and understanding, and all things of the body to the heart and lungs, there are in the head two brains, distinct from each other as will and understanding are distinct. The cerebellum is especially the organ of the will, and the cerebrum of the understanding. Likewise

the heart and lungs in the body are distinct from the remaining parts there. They are separated by the diaphragm, and are enveloped by their own covering, called the pleura, and form that part of the body called the chest. In the other parts of the body, called members, organs, and viscera, there is a joining together of the two, and thus there are pairs; for instance, the arms, hands, loins, feet, eyes, and nostrils; and within the body the kidneys, ureters, and testicles; and the viscera which are not in pairs are divided into right and left. Moreover, the brain itself is divided into two hemispheres, the heart into two ventricles, and the lungs into two lobes; the right of all these having relation to the good of truth, and the left to the truth of good, or, what is the same, the right having relation to the good of love from which is the truth of wisdom, and the left having relation to the truth of wisdom which is from the good of love. And because the conjunction of good and truth is reciprocal, and by means of that conjunction the two become as it were one, therefore the

pairs in man act together and conjointly in functions, motions, and senses.

385. (5) *By means of this correspondence many arcana relating to the will and understanding, thus also to love and wisdom, may be disclosed.* In the world it is scarcely known what the will is or what love is, for the reason that man is not able, by himself, to love, and from love to will, although he is able as it were by himself to exercise intelligence and thought; just as he is not able of himself to cause the heart to beat, although he is able of himself to cause the lungs to respire. Now because it is scarcely known in the world what the will is or what love is, but it is known what the heart and the lungs are,—for these are objects of sight and can be examined, and have been examined and described by anatomists, while the will and the understanding are not objects of sight, and cannot be so examined—therefore when it is known that these correspond, and by correspondence act as one, many arcana relating to the will and understanding may be disclosed that could not other-

wise be disclosed; those for instance relating to the conjunction of the will with the understanding, and the reciprocal conjunction of the understanding with the will; those relating to the conjunction of love with wisdom, and the reciprocal conjunction of wisdom with love; also those relating to the derivation of love into affections, and to the consociation of affections, to their influx into perceptions and thoughts, and finally their influx according to correspondence into the bodily acts and senses. These and many other arcana may be both disclosed and illustrated by the conjunction of the heart and lungs, and by the influx of the blood from the heart into the lungs, and reciprocally from the lungs into the heart, and therefrom through the arteries into all the members, organs and viscera of the body.

386. (6) *Man's mind is his spirit, and the spirit is the man, while the body is an external by means of which the mind or spirit feels and acts in its world.* That man's mind is his spirit, and that the spirit is the man, can hardly enter the faith of

ie and abode of the
e and wisdom from
; the will an abode for
the world, and the un-

what has been shown in the *Continuation concerning the Last Judgment* (n. 32–38). Because man's mind is his spirit, the angels, who also are spirits, are called minds.

387. Man's mind is his spirit, and the spirit is the man, because by the mind all things of man's will and understanding are meant, which things are in first principles in the brains and in derivatives in the body; therefore in respect to their forms they are all things of man. This being so, the mind (that is, the will and understanding) impels the body and all its belongings at will. Does not the body do whatever the mind thinks and wills? Does not the mind incite the ear to hear, and direct the eye to see, move the tongue and the lips to speak, impel the hands and fingers to do whatever it pleases, and the feet to walk whither it will? Is the body, then, any thing but obedience to its mind; and can the body be such unless the mind is in its derivatives in the body? Is it consistent with reason to think that the body acts from obedience simply because the mind so wills? in which case they should be

two, the one above and the other below, one commanding, the other obeying. As this is in no way consistent with reason, it follows that man's life is in its first principles in the brains, and in its derivatives in the body (according to what has been said above, n. 365); also that such as life is in first principles, such it is in the whole and in every part (n. 366); and by means of these first principles life is in the whole from every part, and in every part from the whole (367). That all things of the mind have relation to the will and understanding, and that the will and understanding are the receptacles of love and wisdom from the Lord, and that these two make the life of man, has been shown in the preceding pages.

388. From what has now been said it can also be seen that man's mind is the man himself. For the primary texture of the human form, that is, the human form itself with each and every thing thereof, is from first principles continued from the brain through the nerves, in the manner described above. It is this form into which

man comes after death, who is then called a spirit or an angel, and who is in all completeness a man, but a spiritual man. The material form that is added and superinduced in the world, is not a human form by itself, but only by virtue of the spiritual form, to which it is added and superinduced that man may be enabled to perform uses in the natural world, and also to draw to himself out of the purer substances of the world a fixed containant of spiritual things, and thus continue and perpetuate life. It is a truth of angelic wisdom that man's mind, not alone in general, but in every particular, is in a perpetual conatus toward the human form, for the reason that God is a Man.

389. That man may be man there must be no part lacking, either in head or in body, that has existence in the complete man; since there is nothing therein that does not enter into the human form and constitute it; for it is the form of love and wisdom, and this, in itself considered, is Divine. In it are all terminations of love and wisdom, which in God-Man are infinite,

but in His image, that is, in man, angel, or spirit, are finite. If any part that has existence in man were lacking, there would be lacking something of termination from the love and wisdom corresponding to it, whereby the Lord might be from firsts in outmosts with man, and might from His Divine Love through His Divine Wisdom provide uses in the created world.

390. (7) *The conjunction of man's spirit with his body is by means of the correspondence of his will and understanding with his heart and lungs, and their separation is from non-correspondence.* As it has heretofore been unknown that man's mind, by which is meant the will and understanding, is his spirit, and that the spirit is a man; and as it has been unknown that man's spirit, as well as his body, has a pulse and respiration, it could not be known that the pulse and respiration of the spirit in man flow into the pulse and respiration of his body and produce them. Since, then, man's spirit, as well as his body, enjoys a pulse and respiration, it follows that there is a like correspondence of the pulse and

respiration of man's spirit with the pulse and respiration of his body,—for, as was said, his mind is his spirit,—consequently, when the two pairs of motions cease to correspond, separation takes place, which is death. Separation or death ensues when from any kind of disease or accident the body comes into such a state as to be unable to act in unison with its spirit, for thus correspondence perishes, and with it conjunction; not, however, when respiration alone ceases, but when the heart's pulsation ceases. For so long as the heart is moved, love with its vital heat remains and preserves life, as is evident in cases of swoon and suffocation, and in the condition of fetal life in the womb. In a word, man's bodily life depends on the correspondence of its pulse and respiration with the pulse and respiration of his spirit, and when that correspondence ceases, the bodily life ceases, and his spirit departs and continues its life in the spiritual world, which is so similar to his life in the natural world that he does not know that he has died. Men generally enter the spiritual world

two days after the death of the body. For I have spoken with some after two days.

391. That a spirit, as well as a man on earth in the body, enjoys a pulse and a respiration, can only be proved by spirits and angels themselves, when privilege is granted to speak with them. This privilege has been granted to me. When questioned about the matter they declared that they are just as much men as those in the world are, and possess a body as well as they, but a spiritual body, and feel the beat of the heart in the chest, and the beat of the arteries in the wrist, just as men do in the natural world. I have questioned many about the matter, and they all gave like answer. That man's spirit respires within his body has been granted me to learn by personal experience. On one occasion angels were allowed to control my respiration, and to diminish it at pleasure, and at length to withdraw it, until only the respiration of my spirit remained, which I then perceived by sense. A like experience was granted me when permitted to learn the state of the dying (as may be seen in

the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 449). I have sometimes been brought into the respiration of my spirit only, which I have then sensibly perceived to be in accord with the common respiration of heaven. Also many times I have been in a state like that of angels, and also raised up into heaven to them, and being then out of the body in spirit, I talked with angels with a respiration in like manner as in the world. From this and other personal evidence it has been made clear to me that man's spirit respires, not only in the body but also after it has left the body; that the respiration of the spirit is so silent as not to be perceptible to man; and that it inflows into the manifest respiration of the body almost as cause flows into effect, or thought into the lungs and through the lungs into speech. From all this it is also evident that conjunction of spirit and body in man is by means of the correspondence of the cardiac and pulmonic movement in both.

392. These two movements, the cardiac and the pulmonic, derive their origin and

persistence from this, that the whole angelic heaven, in general and in particular, is in these two movements of life; and the whole angelic heaven is in these movements because the Lord pours them in from the sun, where He is, and which is from Him; for these two movements are maintained by that sun from the Lord. It is evident that such is their origin; since all things of heaven and all things of the world depend on the Lord through that sun in a connection, by virtue of form, like a chain-work from the first to outmosts, also since the life of love and wisdom is from the Lord, and all the forces of the universe are from life. That the variation of these movements is according to the reception of love and wisdom, also follows.

393. More will be said in what follows of the correspondence of these movements, as what the nature of that correspondence is in those who respire with heaven, and what it is in those who respire with hell; also what it is in those who speak with heaven, but think with hell, thus what it is with hypocrites, flatterers, deceivers, and others.

FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THE HEART WITH THE WILL AND OF THE LUNGS WITH THE UNDERSTANDING, EVERYTHING MAY BE KNOWN THAT CAN BE KNOWN ABOUT THE WILL AND UNDERSTANDING, OR ABOUT LOVE AND WISDOM, THEREFORE ABOUT THE SOUL OF MAN.

394. Many in the learned world have wearied themselves with inquiries respecting the soul; but as they knew nothing of the spiritual world, or of man's state after death, they could only frame theories, not about the nature of the soul, but about its operation on the body. Of the nature of the soul they could have no idea except as something most pure in the ether, and of its containing form they could have no idea except as being ethereal. But knowing that the soul is spiritual, they dared not say much about the matter openly, for fear of ascribing to the soul something natural. With this conception of the soul, and yet knowing that the soul operates on the

body, and produces all things in it that relate to its sensation and motion, they have wearied themselves, as was said, with inquiries respecting the operation of the soul on the body. This has been held by some to be effected by influx, and by some to be effected by harmony. But as this investigation has disclosed nothing in which the mind anxious to see the real truth can acquiesce, it has been granted me to speak with angels, and to be enlightened on the subject by their wisdom; the fruits of which are as follows: Man's soul, which lives after death, is his spirit, and is in complete form a man; the soul of this form is the will and understanding, and the soul of these is love and wisdom from the Lord; these two are what constitute man's life, which is from the Lord alone; yet for the sake of man's reception of Him, He causes life to appear as if it were man's; but that man may not claim life for himself as his, and thus withdraw himself from this reception of the Lord, the Lord has also taught that everything of love, which is called good, and everything of

wisdom, which is called truth, is from Him, and nothing of these from man; and as these two are life, that everything of life which is life is from Him.

395. Since the soul in its very *esse* is love and wisdom, and these two in man are from the Lord, there are created in man two receptacles, which are also the abodes of the Lord in man; one for love, the other for wisdom, the one for love called the will, the other for wisdom called the understanding. Now since Love and Wisdom in the Lord are one distinctly (as may be seen above, n. 17–22), and Divine Love is of His Divine Wisdom, and Divine Wisdom is of His Divine Love (n. 34–39), and since these so go forth from God-Man, that is, from the Lord, therefore these two receptacles and abodes of the Lord in man, the will and understanding, are so created by the Lord as to be distinctly two, and yet make one in every operation and every sensation; for in these the will and understanding cannot be separated. Nevertheless, to enable man to become a receptacle and an abode of the Lord, it is provided,

of self and the love of the world by creation are heavenly loves; for they are loves of the natural man serviceable to spiritual loves, as a foundation is to a house. For man, from the love of self and the world, seeks the welfare of his body, desires food, clothing, and habitation, is solicitous for the welfare of his family, and to secure employment for the sake of use, and even, in the interest of obedience, to be honored according to the dignity of the affairs which he administers, and to find delight and refreshment in worldly enjoyment; yet all this for the sake of the end, which must be use. For through these things man is in a state to serve the Lord and to serve the neighbor. When, however, there is no love of serving the Lord and serving the neighbor, but only a love of serving himself by means of the world, then from being heavenly that love becomes hellish, for it causes a man to sink his mind and disposition in what is his own, and that in itself is wholly evil.

397. Now that man may not by the understanding be in heaven while by the will

tions, is to be shown in what follows, and since this may be known from the correspondence of the heart with the will, and of the lungs with the understanding, by means of that correspondence what follows has been disclosed:—

(1) Love or the will is man's very life.

(2) Love or the will strives unceasingly towards the human form and all things of that form.

(3) Love or the will is unable to effect anything by its human form without a marriage with wisdom or the understanding.

(4) Love or the will prepares a house or bridal chamber for its future wife, which is wisdom or the understanding.

(5) Love or the will also prepares all things in its human form, that it may act conjointly with wisdom or the understanding.

(6) After the nuptials, the first conjunction is through affection for knowing, from which springs affection for truth.

(7) The second conjunction is through affection for understanding, from which springs perception of truth.

(15) Otherwise love or the will draws down wisdom or the understanding from its elevation, that it may act as one with itself.

(16) Love or the will is purified by wisdom in the understanding, if they are elevated together.

(17) Love or the will is defiled in the understanding and by it, if they are not elevated together.

(18) Love, when purified by wisdom in the understanding, becomes spiritual and celestial.

(19) Love, when defiled in the understanding and by it, becomes natural and sensual.

(20) The capacity to understand called rationality, and the capacity to act called freedom, still remain.

(21) Spiritual and celestial love is love towards the neighbor and love to the Lord; and natural and sensual love is love of the world and love of self.

(22) It is the same with charity and faith and their conjunction as with the will and understanding and their conjunction.

over, the heart is the first and last thing to act in the body. That it is the first is evident from the fetus, and that it is the last is evident from the dying, and that it may act without the co-operation of the lungs is evident from cases of suffocation and swooning; from which it can be seen that the life of the mind depends solely upon the will, in the same way as the substitute life of the body depends on the heart alone; and that the will lives when thought ceases, in the same way as the heart lives when breathing ceases. This also is evident from the fetus, from the dying, and from cases of suffocation and swooning. From which it follows that love or the will is man's very life.

400. (2) *Love or the will strives unceasingly towards the human form and all things of that form.* This is evident from the correspondence of heart and will. For it is known that all things of the body are formed in the womb, and that they are formed by means of fibers from the brains and blood vessels from the heart, and that out of these two the tissues of all organs

and abode of that Life. From all this it can be seen that love, and out of the love the will, and out of the will the heart, strive unceasingly towards the human form.

401. (3) *Love or the will is unable to effect anything by its human form without a marriage with wisdom or the understanding.* This also is evident from the correspondence of the heart with the will. The embryo man lives by the heart, not by the lungs. For in the fetus the blood does not flow from the heart into the lungs, giving it the ability to respire; but it flows through the *foramen ovale* into the left ventricle of the heart; consequently the fetus is unable to move any part of its body, but lies enswathed, neither has it sensation, for its organs of sense are closed. So is it with love or the will, from which the fetus lives indeed, though obscurely, that is, without sensation or action. But as soon as the lungs are opened, which is the case after birth, he begins to feel and act, and likewise to will and think. From all this it can be seen, that love or the will

be fully described except in spiritual language, because love and wisdom, consequently will and understanding, are spiritual; and spiritual things can, indeed, be expressed in natural language, but can be perceived only obscurely, from a lack of knowledge of what love is, what wisdom is, what affections for good are, and what affections for wisdom, that is, affections for truth, are. Yet the nature of the betrothal and of the marriage of love with wisdom, or of will with understanding, can be seen by the parallel that is furnished by their correspondence with the heart and lungs. What is true of these is true of love and wisdom, so entirely that there is no difference whatever except that one is natural and the other spiritual. Thus it is evident from the heart and lungs, that the heart first forms the lungs, and afterwards joins itself to them; it forms the lungs in the fetus, and joins itself to them after birth. This the heart does in its abode which is called the breast, where the two are encamped together, separated from the other parts of the body by a partition

conjointly with the understanding. This it prepares in such a way that as each and every thing of the body is conjoined to the will, so is it conjoined to the understanding; in other words, that as each and everything of the body is submissive to the will, so is it submissive to the understanding. How each and every thing of the body is prepared for conjunction with the understanding as well as with the will, can be seen in the body only as in a mirror or image, by the aid of anatomical knowledge, which shows how all things in the body are so connected, that when the lungs respire each and every thing in the entire body is moved by the respiration of the lungs, and at the same time from the beating of the heart. Anatomy shows that the heart is joined to the lungs through the auricles, which are continued into the interiors of the lungs; also that all the viscera of the entire body are joined through ligaments to the chamber of the breast; and so joined that when the lungs respire, each and all things, in general and in particular, partake of the respiratory motion.

Thus when the lungs are inflated, the ribs expand the thorax, the pleura is dilated, and the diaphragm is stretched wide, and with these all the lower parts of the body, which are connected with them by ligaments therefrom, receive some action through the pulmonic action; not to mention further facts, lest those who have no knowledge of anatomy, on account of their ignorance of its terms should be confused in regard to the subject. Consult any skilful and discerning anatomist whether all things in the entire body, from the breast down, be not so bound together, that when the lungs expand by respiration, each and all of them are moved to action synchronous with the pulmonic action. From all this the nature of the conjunction prepared by the will between the understanding and each and every thing of the human form is now evident. Only explore the connections well and scan them with an anatomical eye; then, following the connections, consider their co-operation with the breathing lungs and with the heart; and finally, in thought, substitute for the lungs the

understanding, and for the heart the will, and you will see.

404. (6) *After the nuptials, the first conjunction is through affection for knowing, from which springs affection for truth.* By the nuptials is meant man's state after birth, from a state of ignorance to a state of intelligence, and from this to a state of wisdom. The first state which is one of pure ignorance, is not meant here by nuptials, because there is then no thought from the understanding, and only an obscure affection from the love or will. This state is initiatory to the nuptials. In the second state, which belongs to man in childhood, there is, as we know, an affection for knowing, by means of which the infant child learns to speak and to read, and afterwards gradually learns such things as belong to the understanding. That it is love, belonging to the will, that effects this, cannot be doubted; for unless it were effected by love or the will it would not be done. That every man has, after birth, an affection for knowing, and through that acquires the knowledge by which his un-

and perception of truth are two powers of the understanding, which in some persons harmonize as one, and in others do not. They harmonize as one in those who wish to perceive truths with the understanding, but do not in those who only wish to know truths. It is also clear that every one is in perception of truth so far as he is in an affection for understanding; for if you take away affection for understanding truth there will be no perception of truth; but give the affection for understanding truth, and there will be perception of truth according to the degree of affection for it. No man of sound reason ever lacks perception of truth, so long as he has affection for understanding truth. That every man has a capacity to understand truth, which is called rationality, has been shown above.

(8) *The third conjunction is through affection for seeing truth, from which springs thought.* That affection for knowing is one thing, affection for understanding another, and affection for seeing truth another, or that affection for truth is one thing, perception of truth another, and

ticed. From all this it can now be seen that these three, affection for truth, perception of truth, and thought, follow in order from love, and that they have existence only in the understanding. For when love enters into the understanding, which it does when their conjunction is accomplished, it first brings forth affection for truth, then affection for understanding that which it knows, and lastly, affection for seeing in the bodily thought that which it understands; for thought is nothing but internal sight. It is true that thought is the first to be manifest, because it is of the natural mind; but thought from perception of truth which is from affection for truth is the last to be manifest; this thought is the thought of wisdom, but the other is thought from the memory through the sight of the natural mind. All operations of love or the will not within the understanding have relation not to affections for truth, but to affections for good.

405. That these three from the will's love follow in order in the understanding can, indeed, be comprehended by the ra-

arteries and veins. From this it is evident that the blood flows into the lungs by two ways, and flows out from them by two ways. This enables the lungs to respire non-synchronously with the heart. That the alternate movements of the heart and the alternate movements of the lungs do not act as one is well known. Now, inasmuch as there is a correspondence of the heart and lungs with the will and understanding (as shown above), and inasmuch as conjunction by correspondence is of such a nature that as one acts so does the other, it can be seen by the flow of the blood out of the heart into the lungs how the will flows into the understanding, and produces the results mentioned just above (n. 404) respecting affection for and perception of truth, and respecting thought. By correspondence this and many other things relating to the subject, which cannot be explained in a few words, have been disclosed to me. Whereas love or the will corresponds to the heart, and wisdom or the understanding to the lungs, it follows that the blood vessels of the heart in the

which love sees. The wisdom of the understanding, moreover, is from the light that proceeds from the Lord as a sun. Since, then, the will's love, without the light of the understanding, sees nothing and is blind, it follows that without the light of the understanding even the bodily senses would be blind and blunted, not only sight and hearing, but the other senses also,—the other senses, because all perception of truth is a property of love in the understanding (as was shown above), and all the bodily senses derive their perception from their mind's perception. The same is true of every bodily act; for action from love without understanding is like man's action in the dark, when he does not know what he is doing; consequently in such action there would be nothing of intelligence and wisdom. Such action cannot be called living action, for action derives its *esse* from love and its quality from intelligence. Moreover, the whole power of good is by means of truth; consequently good acts in truth, and thus by means of truth; and good is of love, and truth is of the understanding.

pened by means of the blood sent into them from the heart. That man has neither sensitive life nor active life without the co-operation of the heart and the lungs, is evident also in swoons, when the heart alone acts, and not the lungs, for respiration then ceases; in this case there is no sensation and no action, as is well known. It is the same with persons suffocated, either by water or by anything obstructing the larynx and closing the respiratory passage; it is well known that the man then appears to be dead, he feels nothing and does nothing; and yet he is alive in the heart; for he returns to both his sensitive and his active life as soon as the obstructions to the lungs are removed. The blood, it is true, circulates in the meantime through the lungs, but through the pulmonary arteries and veins, not through the bronchial arteries and veins, and these last are what give man the power of breathing. It is the same with the influx of love into the understanding

408. (10) *Love or the will introduces wisdom or the understanding into all things*

respiration even enter into the very
cera to their inmost recesses; for the
gaments above mentioned cleave to the
heaths of the viscera, and these sheaths,
by their extensions, penetrate to their in-
nermost parts, as do the arteries and veins
also by their ramifications. From this it is
evident that the respiration of the lungs is
in entire conjunction with the heart in
each and every thing of the body; and in
order that the conjunction may be com-
plete in every respect, even the heart itself
is in pulmonic motion, for it lies in the
bosom of the lungs and is connected with
them by the auricles, and reclines upon
the diaphragm, whereby its arteries also
participate in the pulmonic motion. The
stomach, too, is in similar conjunction with
the lungs, by the coherence of its œsopha-
gus with the trachea. These anatomical
facts are adduced to show what kind of a
conjunction there is of love or the will
with wisdom or the understanding, and
how the two in consort are conjoined wit
all things of the mind; for the spiritu
and the bodily conjunction are similar.

there is a right and a left, the right having relation to the good from which truth proceeds, and the left to truth from good, thus to their conjunction. From this it is that there are pairs in man; there are two brains, two hemispheres of the brain, two ventricles of the heart, two lobes of the lungs, two eyes, ears, nostrils, arms, hands, loins, feet, kidneys, testicles, etc.; and where there are not pairs, there is a right and a left side, all this for the reason that good looks to truth that it may take form, and truth looks to good that it may have being. It is the same in the angelic heavens and in their several societies. On this subject more may be seen above (n. 401), where it is shown that love or the will is unable to effect anything by its human form without a marriage with wisdom or the understanding. Conjunction of evil and falsity, which is opposite to the conjunction of good and truth, will be spoken of elsewhere.

410. (12) *Love or the will conjoins itself to wisdom or the understanding, and causes wisdom or the understanding to be*

as affections that constitute its form,
which is the human form (as was shown
above). Now as the first and nearest of
love's affections are affection for knowing,
affection for understanding, and affection
for seeing what it knows and understands,
it follows, that for these affections love
forms the understanding and actually en-
ters into them when it begins to feel and
to act and to think. To this the under-
standing contributes nothing, as is evident
from the analogy of the heart and lungs
(of which above). From all this it can be
seen, that love or the will conjoins itself
to wisdom or the understanding, and not
wisdom or the understanding to love or
the will; also from this it is evident that
knowledges which love acquires to itself
by the affection for knowing, and percep-
tion of truth, which it acquires by the
affection for understanding, and though
which it acquires by the affection for
seeing what it knows and understands
are not of the understanding but love
Thoughts, perceptions, and knowledge
therefrom, flow in, it is true, out of th

its goods. Of reciprocal conjunction, that is, the conjunction of truth with good, there is none whatever. That truth is reciprocally conjoined is from the life belonging to good. From this it is that every man and every spirit and angel is regarded by the Lord according to his love or good, and no one according to his intellect, or his truth separate from love or good. For man's life is his love (as was shown above), and his life is qualified according as he has exalted his affections by means of truth, that is, according as he has perfected his affections by wisdom. For the affections of love are exalted and perfected by means of truths, thus by means of wisdom. Then love acts conjointly with its wisdom, as though from it; but it acts from itself through wisdom, as through its own form, and this derives nothing whatever from the understanding, but everything from a kind of determination of love called affection.

411. All things that favor it love calls its goods, and all things that as means lead to goods it calls its truths; and because

ing (of which above). For if the heart corresponds to love, its determinations, which are arteries and veins, correspond to affections, and in the lungs to affections for truth; and as there are also other vessels in the lungs called air vessels, whereby respiration is carried on, these vessels correspond to perceptions. It must be distinctly understood that the arteries and veins in the lungs are not affections, and that respirations are not perceptions and thoughts, but that they are correspondences, that is, they act correspondently or synchronously; likewise that the heart and the lungs are not the love and understanding, but correspondences: and inasmuch as they are correspondences the one can be seen in the other. Whoever from anatomy has come to understand the whole structure of the lungs can see clearly, when he compares it with the understanding, that the understanding does not act at all by itself, does not perceive nor think by itself, but acts wholly by affections which are of love. These, in the understanding, are called affection for knowing, for under-

that the respiration of the spirit depends on the fibers from the brains, and the respiration of the body on the blood-vessels from the heart, and from the *vena cava* and *aorta*. It is evident, moreover, that thought produces respiration; it is evident, also, that affection, which is of love, produces thought, for thought without affection is precisely like respiration without a heart, a thing impossible. From this it is clear that affection, which is of love, conjoins itself to thought, which is of the understanding (as was said above), in like manner as the heart does in the lungs.

413. (13) *Wisdom or the understanding, from the potency given to it by love, can be elevated and can receive such things as are of light out of heaven, and perceive them.* That man has the ability to perceive arcana of wisdom when he hears them, has been shown above in many places. This capacity of man is called rationality. It belongs to every man by creation. It is the capacity to understand things interiorly, and to decide what is just and right, and what is good and true; and by it man is distin-

which corresponds to the heart, and to receive light from heaven. Still, when the understanding is raised above its proper love, it does not withdraw from it, but derives from it what is called the affection for knowing and understanding, with a view to somewhat of honor, glory, or gain in the world; this clings to every love as a surface, and by it the love shines on the surface; but with the wise, shines through. These things respecting the lungs are brought forward to prove that the understanding can be elevated and can receive and perceive things that are of the light of heaven; for the correspondence is plenary. To see from correspondence is to see the lungs from the understanding, and the understanding from the lungs, and thus from both together to perceive proof.

414. (14) *Love or the will can in like manner be elevated and can receive such things as are of heat out of heaven provided it loves wisdom, its consort, in that degree.* That the understanding can be elevated into the light of heaven, and from that light draw forth wisdom, has been shown

love.

415. This conjunction and disjunction of wisdom and love can be seen effigied, as it were, in the conjunction of the lungs with the heart. For the heart can be conjoined to the clustering vesicles of the bronchia by blood sent out from itself, and also by blood sent out not from itself but from the *vena cava* and the *aorta*. Thereby the respiration of the body can be separated from the respiration of the spirit; but when blood from the heart alone acts the respirations cannot be separated. Now since thoughts act as one with respirations by correspondence it is plain, from the twofold state of the lungs in respirations,

is spiritual love. A man who is in natural and in spiritual love both at once, is a rational man: but one who is in natural love alone, although able to think rationally, precisely like a spiritual man, is not a rational man; for although he elevates his understanding even to heavenly light, thus to wisdom, yet the things of wisdom, that is, of heavenly light, do not belong to his love. His love, it is true, effects the elevation, but from desire for honor, glory, and gain. But when he perceives that he gains nothing of the kind from that elevation (as is the case when he thinks with himself from his own natural love), then he does not love the things of heavenly light or wisdom; consequently he then draws down the understanding from its height, that it may act as one with himself. For example: when the understanding by its elevation is in wisdom, then the love sees what justice is, what sincerity is, what chastity is, even what genuine love is. This the natural love can see by its capacity to understand and contemplate things in heavenly light; it can even talk and

natural, the understanding is drawn down by it from that elevation. Man has a two-fold respiration; one of the body, the other of the spirit. These two respirations may be separated and they may be conjoined; with men merely natural, especially with hypocrites, they are separated, but rarely with men who are spiritual and sincere. Consequently a merely natural man and hypocrite, whose understanding has been elevated, and in whose memory therefore various things of wisdom remain, can talk wisely in company by thought from the memory; but when not in company, he does not think from the memory, but from his spirit, thus from his love. He also respires in like manner, inasmuch as thought and respiration act correspondently. That the structure of the lungs is such that they can respire both by blood from the heart and by blood from outside of the heart has been shown above.

418. It is the common opinion that wisdom makes the man; therefore when any one is heard to talk and teach wisely he is believed to be wise; yea, he himself be-

purity unless man had a power to raise his understanding into the light of heaven, and to see how he ought to live in order that his love, as well as his understanding, may be elevated into wisdom. By means of the understanding, love, that is, the man, sees what the evils are that defile and corrupt the love; he also sees that if he flees from those evils as sins and turns away from them, he loves the things that are opposite to those evils; all of which are heavenly. Then also he perceives the means by which he is enabled to flee from and turn away from those evils as sins. This the love, that is, the man, sees, by the exercise of his power to elevate his understanding into the light of heaven, which is the source of wisdom. Then so far as love gives heaven the first place and the world the second, and at the same time gives the Lord the first place and self the second, so far love is purged of its uncleanness and is purified; in other words, is raised into the heat of heaven, and conjoined with the light of heaven in which the understanding is; and the marriage takes place that

standing may be made serviceable as a means to honor, glory, or gain. Then man gives self and the world the first place, and the Lord and heaven the second, and what has the second place is loved only so far as it is serviceable, and if it is not serviceable it is disowned and rejected; if not before death, then after it. From all this the truth is now evident, that love or the will is purified in the understanding if they are elevated together.

420. The same thing is imaged in the lungs, whose arteries and veins correspond to the affections of love, and whose respirations correspond to the perceptions and thoughts of the understanding, as has been said above. That the heart's blood is purified of undigested matters in the lungs, and nourishes itself with suitable food from the inhaled air, is evident from much observation. (1) That the blood is purified of undigested matter in the lungs, is evident not only from the influent blood, which is venous, and therefore filled with the chyle collected from food and drink, but also from the moisture of the outgoing

arterial blood of brilliant hue. These facts prove that the blood purifies itself of heterogeneous things and nourishes itself with homogeneous things. That the blood in the lungs purifies and nourishes itself correspondently to the affections of the mind is as yet unknown; but in the spiritual world it is very well known, for angels in the heavens find delight only in the odors that correspond to the love of their wisdom, while the spirits in hell find delight only in the odors that correspond to a love opposed to wisdom; these are foul odors, but the former are fragrant. It follows that men in the world impregnate their blood with similar things according to correspondence with the affections of their love; for what the spirit of a man loves, his blood according to correspondence craves and by respiration attracts. From this correspondence it results that man as regards his love is purified if he loves wisdom, and is defiled if he does not love it. Moreover, all purification of man is effected by means of the truths of wisdom, and all pollution of man is effected

stenches, precisely as it is respectively in heaven and in hell.

422. (18) *Love, when purified by wisdom in the understanding, becomes spiritual and celestial.* Man is born natural, but in the measure in which his understanding is raised into the light of heaven, and his love conjointly is raised into the heat of heaven, he becomes spiritual and celestial; he then becomes like a garden of Eden, which is at once in vernal light and vernal heat. It is not the understanding that becomes spiritual and celestial, but the love; and when the love has so become, it makes its consort, the understanding, spiritual and celestial. Love becomes spiritual and celestial by a life according to the truths of wisdom which the understanding teaches and requires. Love imbibes these truths by means of its understanding, and not from itself; for love cannot elevate itself unless it knows truths, and these it can learn only by means of an elevated and enlightened understanding; and then so far as it loves truths in the practice of them so far it is elevated; for to under-

423. That love purified by the wisdom in the understanding becomes spiritual and celestial cannot be seen so clearly by their correspondence with the heart and lungs, because no one can see the quality of the blood by which the lungs are kept in their state of respiration. The blood may abound in impurities, and yet not be distinguishable from pure blood. Moreover, the respiration of a merely natural man appears the same as the respiration of a spiritual man. But the difference is clearly discerned in heaven, for there every one respires according to the marriage of love and wisdom; therefore as angels are recognized according to that marriage, so are they recognized according to their respiration. For this reason it is that when one who is not in that marriage enters heaven, he is seized with anguish in the breast, and struggles for breath like a man in the agonies of death; such persons, therefore throw themselves headlong from the place, nor do they find rest until they are among those who are in a respiration similar to their own; for then by correspondence they

are in similar affection, and therefore in similar thought. From all this it can be seen that with the spiritual man it is the purer blood, called by some the animal spirit, which is purified; and that it is purified so far as the man is in the marriage of love and wisdom. It is this purer blood which corresponds most nearly to that marriage; and because this blood inflows into the blood of the body, it follows that the latter blood is also purified by means of it. The reverse is true of those in whom love is defiled in the understanding. But, as was said, no one can test this by any experiment on the blood; but he can by observing the affections of love, since these correspond to the blood.

424. (19) *Love, when defiled in the understanding and by it, becomes natural, sensual, and corporeal.* Natural love separated from spiritual love is the opposite of spiritual love; because natural love is love of self and of the world, and spiritual love is love to the Lord and love to the neighbor; and love of self and the world looks downward and outward, and love to the Lord

looks upward and inward. Consequently when natural love is separated from spiritual love it cannot be elevated above what is man's own, but remains immersed in it, and so far as it loves it, is glued to it. Then if the understanding ascends, and sees by the light of heaven such things as are of wisdom, this natural love draws down such wisdom, and joins her to itself in what is its own; and there either rejects the things of wisdom or falsifies them or encircles itself with them, that it may talk about them for reputation's sake. As natural love can ascend by degrees and become spiritual and celestial, in the same way it can descend by degrees and become sensual and corporeal, and it does descend so far as it loves dominion from no love of use, but solely from love of self. It is this love which is called the devil. Those who are in this love are able to speak and act in the same manner as those who are in spiritual love; but they do this either from memory or from the understanding elevated by itself into the light of heaven. Nevertheless, what they say and do is com-

verse with themselves in spirit; and being such in spirit, therefore after death they become, both in love and in understanding, spirits that are called corporeal. Those who in the world had been in a supreme love of ruling from the love of self, and had also surpassed others in elevation of understanding, then appear in body like Egyptian mummies, and in mind gross and silly. Who in the world at the present day is aware that this love in itself is of such a nature? Yet a love of ruling from love of use is possible, but only from love of use for the sake of the common good, not for the sake of self. It is difficult, however, for man to distinguish the one love from the other, although the difference between them is like that between heaven and hell. The differences between these two loves of ruling may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 551–565).

425. (20) *The capacity to understand called rationality, and the capacity to act called freedom, still remain.* These two capacities belonging to man have been treated of above (n. 264–267). Man has

capacity called rationality. Those, too, who hold from church doctrine that no one is able to do good from himself, and consequently that good is not to be done from any will to be saved, cannot do otherwise than deny, from a principle of religion, the existence of both these capacities which belong to man. Therefore, those who have confirmed themselves in these things, after death, in agreement with their faith, are deprived of both these capacities; and in place of heavenly freedom, in which they might have been, are in infernal freedom, and in place of angelic wisdom from rationality, in which they might have been, are in infernal insanity; and what is wonderful, they claim that both these capacities have place in doing what is evil and thinking what is false, not knowing that the exercise of freedom in doing what is evil is slavery, and that the exercise of the reason to think what is false is irrational. But it is to be carefully noted that these capacities, freedom and rationality, are neither of them man's, but are of the Lord in man, and that they cannot be appropri

ated to man as his; nor, indeed, can they be given to man as his, but are continually of the Lord in man, and yet are never taken away from man; and this because without them man cannot be saved, for without them he cannot be regenerated (as has been said above). For this reason man is instructed by the church that from himself he can neither think what is true nor do what is good. But inasmuch as man perceives no otherwise than that he thinks from himself what is true and does from himself what is good, it is very evident that he ought to believe that he thinks as if from himself what is true, and does as if from himself what is good. For if he does not believe this, either he does not think what is true nor do what is good, and therefore has no religion, or he thinks what is true and does what is good from himself, and thus ascribes to himself that which is Divine. That man ought to think what is true and do good as if from himself, may be seen in the *Doctrine of Life for the New Jerusalem*, from beginning to end.

v **426.** (21) *Spiritual and celestial love is love toward the neighbor and love to the Lord; and natural and sensual love is love of the world and love of self.* By love toward the neighbor is meant the love of uses, and by love to the Lord is meant the love of doing uses (as has been shown before). These loves are spiritual and celestial, because loving uses and doing them from a love of them, is distinct from the love of what is man's own; for whoever loves uses spiritually looks not to self, but to others outside of self for whose good he is moved. Opposed to these loves are the loves of self and of the world, for these look to uses not for the sake of others but for the sake of self; and those who do this invert Divine order, and put self in the Lord's place, and the world in the place of heaven; as a consequence they look backward, away from the Lord and away from heaven, and looking backward away from these is looking to hell. (More about these loves may be seen above, n. 424.) Yet man does not feel and perceive the love of performing uses for the sake of uses as he

feels and perceives the love of performing uses for the sake of self; consequently when he is performing uses he does not know whether he is doing them for the sake of uses or for the sake of self. But let him know that he is performing uses for the sake of uses in the measure in which he flees from evils; for so far as he flees from evils, he performs uses not from himself, but from the Lord. For evil and good are opposites; so far as any one is not in evil he is in good. No one can be in evil and in good at the same time, because no one can serve two masters at the same time. All this has been said to show that although man does not sensibly perceive whether the uses which he performs are for the sake of use or for the sake of self, that is, whether the uses are spiritual or merely natural, still he can know it by this, whether or not he considers evils to be sins. If he regards them as sins, and for that reason abstains from doing them, the uses which he does are spiritual. And when one who does this flees from sins from a feeling of aversion, he then begins to have

a sensible perception of the love of uses for the sake of uses, and this from spiritual enjoyment in them.

427. (22) *It is the same with charity and faith and their conjunction as with the will and understanding and their conjunction.* There are two loves, according to which the heavens are distinct, celestial love and spiritual love. Celestial love is love to the Lord, and spiritual love is love towards the neighbor. These loves are distinguished by this, that celestial love is the love of good, and spiritual love the love of truth; for those who are in celestial love perform uses from love of good, and those in spiritual love from love of truth. The marriage of celestial love is with wisdom, and the marriage of spiritual love with intelligence; for it is of wisdom to do good from good, and it is of intelligence to do good from truth, consequently celestial love does what is good, and spiritual love does what is true. The difference between these two loves can be defined only in this way, that those who are in celestial love have wisdom inscribed on their life, and

not on the memory, for which reason they do not talk about Divine truths, but do them; while those who are in spiritual love have wisdom inscribed on their memory, therefore they talk about Divine truths, and do them from principles in the memory. Because those who are in celestial love have wisdom inscribed on their life, they perceive instantly whether whatever they hear is true or not; and when asked whether it is true, they answer only, It is, or It is not. These are they who are meant by the words of the Lord:—

Let your speech be Yea, yea, Nay, nay (*Matt.* v. 37).

And because they are such, they are unwilling to hear any thing about faith, saying, What is faith? is it not wisdom? and what is charity? is it not doing? And when told that faith is believing what is not understood, they turn away, saying, The man is crazy. These are they who are in the third heaven, and who are the wisest of all. Such have they become who in the world have applied the Divine truths

which they have heard immediately to the life by turning away from evils as infernal, and worshiping the Lord alone. These, since they are in innocence, appear to others as infants; and since they never talk about the truths of wisdom and there is nothing of pride in their discourse, they also appear simple. Nevertheless, when they hear any one speaking, they perceive from the tone all things of his love, and from the speech all things of his intelligence. These are they who are in the marriage of love and wisdom from the Lord; and who represent the heart region of heaven, mentioned above.

428. Those, however, who are in spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbor, do not have wisdom inscribed on their life, but intelligence; for it is of wisdom to do good from affection for good, while it is of intelligence to do good from affection for truth (as has been said above). Neither do these know what faith is. When faith is mentioned they understand truth, and when charity is mentioned they understand doing the truth; and when told that

they must believe, they call it empty talk, and ask, Who does not believe what is true? This they say because they see truth in the light of their own heaven; therefore, to believe what they do not see they call either simplicity or foolishness. These are they who constitute the lung region of heaven, also mentioned above.

429. But those who are in spiritual-natural love have neither wisdom or intelligence inscribed on their life, but only something of faith out of the Word, so far as this has been conjoined with charity. Inasmuch as these do not know what charity is, or whether faith be truth, they cannot be among those in the heavens who are in wisdom and intelligence, but among those who are in knowledge only. Yet such of them as have fled from evils as sins are in the outmost heaven, and in a light there like the light of the moon by night; while those who have not confirmed themselves in a faith in what is unknown, but have cherished a kind of affection for truth are instructed by angels, according to their reception of truths and a life

in agreement therewith, are raised into the societies of those who are in spiritual love and therefore in intelligence. Those become spiritual, the rest becoming spiritual-natural. But those who have lived in faith separate from charity are removed, and sent away into deserts, because they are not in any good, thus not in any marriage of good and truth, in which all are who are in the heavens.

430. All that has been said of love and wisdom in this Part may be said of charity and faith, if by charity spiritual love is understood, and by faith the truth whereby there is intelligence. It is the same whether the terms will and understanding, or love and intelligence be used, since the will is the receptacle of love, and the understanding of intelligence.

431. To this I will add the following notable experience:—In heaven all who perform uses from affection for use, because of the communion in which they live are wiser and happier than others; and with them performing uses is acting sincerely, uprightly, justly, and faithfully in the

work proper to the calling of each. This they call charity; and observances pertaining to worship they call signs of charity, and other things they call obligations and favors; saying that when one performs the duties of his calling sincerely, uprightly, justly, and faithfully, the good of the community is maintained and perpetuated, and that this is to "be in the Lord," because all that flows in from the Lord is use, and it flows in from the parts into the community, and flows out from the community to the parts. The parts there are angels, and the community is a society of them.

WHAT MAN'S BEGINNING IS FROM CONCEPTION.

432. What man's beginning or primitive form is in the womb after conception no one can know, because it cannot be seen; moreover, it is made up of spiritual substance, which is not visible by natural light. Now because there are some in the

world who are eager to investigate even the primitive form of man, which is seed from the father, from which conception is effected, and because many of these have fallen into the error of thinking that man is in his fulness from his first, which is the rudiment, and is afterwards perfected by growth, it has been disclosed to me what that rudiment or first is in its form. It has been disclosed to me by angels, to whom it was revealed by the Lord; and because they had made it a part of their wisdom, and it is the joy of their wisdom to communicate to others what they know, permission having been granted, they presented before my eyes in the light of heaven a type of man's initial form, which was as follows:—There appeared as it were a tiny image of a brain with a delicate delineation of something like a face in front, with no appendage. This primitive form in the upper convex part was a structure of contiguous globules or spherules, and each spherule was a joining together of those more minute, and each of these in like manner of those most minute. It was thus of

three degrees. In front, in the flat part, a kind of delineation appeared for a face. The convex part was covered round about with a very delicate skin or membrane which was transparent. The convex part, which was a type of the brain in least forms, was also divided into two beds, as it were, just as the brain in its larger form is divided into hemispheres. It was told me that the right bed was the receptacle of love, and the left the receptacle of wisdom; and that by wonderful interweavings these were like consorts and partners. It was further shown in the light of heaven, which fell brightly on it, that the structure of this little brain within, as to position and movement, was in the order and form of heaven, and that its outer structure was in direct opposition to that order and form. After these things were seen and pointed out, the angels said that the two interior degrees, which were in the order and form of heaven, were the receptacles of love and wisdom from the Lord; and that the exterior degree, which was in direct opposition to the order and form of heaven, was

the receptacle of hellish love and insanity; for the reason that man, by hereditary corruption, is born into evils of every kind, and these evils reside there in the outermosts; and that this corruption is not removed unless the higher degrees are opened, which, as was said, are the receptacles of love and wisdom from the Lord. And as love and wisdom are very man, for love and wisdom in their essence are the Lord, and this primitive form of man is a receptacle, it follows that in that primitive form there is a continual effort towards the human form, which also it gradually assumes.

INDEX OF SCRIPTURE PASSAGES

NOTE.—In this Index:
Full-faced figures, **1, 3** designate verses fully quoted.
Italic figures, *1, 3*, designate verses given in substance.
Figs. in parentheses (1, 3), indicate verses merely referred to.

GENESIS.

i. *26* 287, 358
26, 27 ..... 11, 18
ii. *7* 383
7 60
ix. *4* 379

EXODUS.

xxxi. *3* 383

LEVITICUS.

xvii. *14* 379

DEUTERONOMY.

vi. **5** 282
xxxiv. *9* 383

2 SAMUEL.

xxiii. *3, 4* 233

PSALMS.

xxxvii. 6 38
li. *10* 383
lxxii. 7 233
lxxxix. 15 38
cxix. 7, 164 38

ISAIAH.

ix. 7 38
xxix. 24 383
xxx. 26 233
xxxiii. 5 38
lx. *20.* 233

JEREMIAH.

xxiii. 5 38

EZEKIEL.

xxviii. (12, 13) 325
xxxi. (3–9) 325
xxxvi. *26* 383
xxxvii. 9 383

DANIEL.

v. *11, 12, 14* 383

HOSEA.

ii. 19 3

MATTHEW.

v. 37 4
xvii. *1, 2* 2
xxii. 35 1
37 .....
xxviii. *20* .....

JOHN.

i. 4 38
v. 26 4
vi. 63 ..... 38, 149
xi. (25) 4
xiv. (6) 4
17 149
20, (21) 359
20–24 116
23 111
xv. (4, 5) 359
4–6 116
7 116
26 149
xvi. 13 149
14, (15) 149
xvii. (23) 359
xx. 22 383

APOCALYPSE.

i. 16 233

ADORATION

And worship flow from softening of the heart and humiliation (n. 335).

AFFECTION.

Affection a determination of love (n. 410). Is of the will, because it is of love (n. 372). Arises from Divine Love (n. 33). *Affection* and thought are possible only by means of atmospheres purer than air (n. 176). From *affection* for knowing springs *affection* for truth; from *affection* for understanding springs perception of truth; and from *affection* for seeing truth springs thought (n. 404). *Affection* is related to thought as the tone is to speech (n. 372). *Affection* is not perceived except by something pleasant in thinking, speaking, and acting, which is not noticed (n. 364). *Affection*, thought, and action, are in a series of discrete degrees (n. 214). *Affections*, which are of love, appear imaged forth in the face; and thoughts, which are of wisdom, are revealed in a kind of sparkle of the eyes (n. 365). Thoughts, perceptions and *affections* are substances and forms, not entities abstracted from real and actual substance or form (n. 42); are not possible outside of their subjects, but are states of subjects (n. 209, 224, 291). All operations of love or the will outside of the understanding have relation not to *affections* for truth, but to *affections* for good (n. 404). *Affections* of love correspond to the blood (n. 423). *See* THOUGHT.

AIR.

Air is the lowest of the three atmospheres (n. 176). Its pressure and action on the body (n. 176).

ALL-PROVIDING.

It can to some extent be seen and comprehended how God can be *all-providing* (n. 21).

ANATOMY.

Confirmations drawn from the *anatomy* of the brain (n. 366); of the heart (n. 399); of the embryo (n. 401). Conjunction of the heart with the lungs (n. 403, 408); structure of the lungs (n. 405, 412); respiration of the lungs (n. 408); operations of the heart (n. 410); arteries, veins, and air vessels (n. 412); purification and nourishment of the blood (n. 420). (*See also* n. 365, 373.)

ANGEL.

Love and wisdom are what make the *angel*, and these two are the Lord's; *angels* are *angels* from the Lord, and not from what is their own (n. 114). *Angels* equally with men, have an internal and an external (n. 87). They breathe, speak, and hear in the spiritual world just as men do in the natural world (n. 176). They have each and all things that men have on earth (n. 135). They appear in the place where their thought is (n. 285). All that appears around them is produced or created from them (n. 322). The *angel* of heaven and the man of the church act as one through conjunction (n. 118). How *angels* speak with man (n. 257). The joy of the wisdom of *angels* is to communicate to others what they know (n. 432).

ANGELIC.

The very *angelic* state is the reception of love and wisdom in equal measure (n. 102). The very *angelic* of heaven is Love Divine and Wisdom Divine (n. 114).

ANIMAL KINGDOM.

Forms of uses in this *kingdom* (n. 316). Relation to man in each and all things of the *animal kingdom* (n. 61).

ANIMALCULES.

Noxious *animalcules*, their origin (n. 341–343).

ANIMALS.

Their origin, and how they are produced (n. 340, 346, 351). There are in them degrees of both kinds (n. 225). Marvelous things in their instinct (n. 60, 61). The knowledge possessed by *animals* implanted in them (n. 134). Waves of effluvia continually flow forth from *animals* (n. 293). The *animals* which appear in the spiritual world are mere correspondences (n. 339).

ANTIPODES.

Those in the hells compared to the *antipodes* (n. 275).

AORTA.

(*See* n. 405, 412, 413, 415).

APPEARANCES.

Appearances are the first things out of which the human mind forms its understanding, and can be shaken off only by the exploration of the cause (n. 40). So long as *appearances* remain *appearances* they are apparent truths; but when they are accepted as real truths they become falsities and fallacies (n. 108). Effect of speaking from *appearances* (n. 349). (*See also* n. 7, 10, 73, 109, 110, 113, 125, 363).

APPETITES.

Appetites are derivations from love or the will (n. 363).

ARCANA.

Arcana concerning the Lord (n. 221, 223); the Word (n. 221); the natural mind in man (n. 257); the sun of the spiritual world (n. 294).

ARMS.

In the Word, "*arms*" signify power (n. 220). The right *arm* has reference to the good of truth, the left to the truth of good (n. 384, 409).

ARTERIES.

Pulsation of the *art*
391). Bronchial and p
413, 420). *Arteries* co
lungs to affections for

ASCENSION.

Threefold *ascensi*
There are six degree
natural, and three i

ASHUR, ASSYRI

In the Word, "*A*
in respect to intell

ATHEISTS.

Those who be
in the spiritual

ATMOSPHERI

Atmospheres
and light (n.
spheres in the
world, only th
natural (n. 17
least forms
natural *atm*
worlds, in
matters suc
tion, speech
eet *atmosp*
by means
and affect
purer *atm*
bodies o
nection,
152, 176

ARTERIES.

Pulsation of the *arteries* with spirits and angels (n. 391). Bronchial and pulmonary *arteries* (n. 405, 407, 412, 413, 420). *Arteries* correspond to affections, and in the lungs to affections for truth (n. 412, 420).

ASCENSION.

Threefold *ascension* of degrees of height (n. 235). There are six degrees of *ascent*,—namely, three in the natural, and three in the spiritual world (n. 66, 67).

ASHUR, ASSYRIA.

In the Word, "*Ashur*" or "*Assyria*" signifies the church in respect to intelligence (n. 325).

ATHEISTS.

Those who become *atheists* (n. 349). Their condition in the spiritual world (n. 357).

ATMOSPHERES.

Atmospheres are receptacles and containants of heat and light (n. 183, 191, 296, 299). There are *atmospheres* in the spiritual world, just as in the natural world, only the former are spiritual, while the latter are natural (n. 173, 178). Both are divided substances or least forms (n. 174). Difference between spiritual and natural *atmospheres* (n. 175). The *atmospheres* in both worlds, in their outmosts, close into substances and matters such as are in the earth (n. 302–304). Respiration, speech, and hearing are effected by means of a lowest *atmosphere* which is called air; sight is possible only by means of an *atmosphere* purer than air; thought and affection are not possible except by means of a still purer *atmosphere* (n. 176). All things belonging to the bodies of spirits and angels are held together in connection, form, and order by means of *atmospheres* (n. 152, 176). *Atmospheres* are active forces (n. 178). There

are degrees of both kinds in the *atmospheres* of both worlds (n. 225, 184). (*See also* n. 147, 158, 300, 310).

AURICLES.

(*See* n. 403, 408).

AUTUMN.

In the Word, "*autumn*" signifies the decline of the church (n. 73).

AZYGOS VENA.

(*See* n. 405).

BARK.

How vegetation is brought about through the outer and inner *bark* (n. 314).

BASILISKS.

Their origin (n. 341).

BATS.

Their origin (n. 339).

BEASTS.

Why they cannot speak (n. 255). The sensual man differs from the *beast* only in this, that he can fill his memory with knowledge, and think and speak therefrom (n. 255). (*See also* n. 345).

BEAUTY.

The *beauty* of angels is a form of their love (n. 358, 411).

BEES.

Their wonderful doings (n. 355, 356).

BELIEVE.

To *believe* what is not understood is not faith (n. 427). To *believe* blindly the theological things which councils and certain leaders of the church have decreed, banishes from the sight of man everything of religion, that is, everything spiritual (n. 374).

BETROTHALS

Of love, or of the will, with wisdom, or the understanding (n. 402).

BIRD

Representing the affection of an angel (n. 344). The spiritual is like a *bird* of paradise (n. 374). Knowledge implanted in *birds* (n. 134). Wonderful instincts of *birds* (n. 353).

BIRTH.

The state of the animal before *birth* is like the state of the seed in the earth while taking root; the state after *birth* until the animal becomes prolific is like the growth of the tree until it reaches the state of fruit-bearing (n. 316).

BLOOD.

(*See* n. 370, 380, 401, 405). The affections of the love correspond to *blood* (n. 423). The *blood* in the lungs purifies and nourishes itself correspondently to the affections of the mind (n. 420). What the spirit of a man loves, his *blood*, according to correspondence, craves and attracts by respiration (n. 420). Why *blood*, in the Word, is called the soul (n. 379). Arterial *blood* (n. 420).

BODY.

The *body* of man is the mind's external which feels and acts (n. 369). All things of the *body* are derivatives,

that is, are things woven together by fibers out of first principles, which are receptacles of love and wisdom (n. 369). All things of the *body* have relation to the heart and lungs (n. 372). The life of the *body* depends on the correspondence of its pulse and respiration with the pulse and respiration of the spirit (n. 390). The *body* is a form corresponding to the understanding and will (n. 136). Formation of the *body* in the womb (n. 400). The *bodies* of men can begin and continue to exist only under both suns (n. 112). The substances which constitute the cutaneous covering of the spiritual *body* (n. 257, 388). The Lord rose again with the whole *body*, differently from any man (n. 221).

BONES.

How formed (n. 304).

BRAIN.

Its organization (n. 366, 373, 432). Injury to the *brain* (n. 365). The life of man in its first principles is in the *brains*, and in its derivatives in the body (n. 365). In the *brain* are substances and forms innumerable, in which every interior sense which pertains to the understanding and will has its seat (n. 42). The cerebellum is especially the organ of the will, and the cerebrum of the understanding (n. 384). (*See also* n. 367, 370, 409).

BREADTH.

In the Word, "*breadth*" signifies the truth of a thing (n. 71).

BREAST.

The dwelling-place of the heart and lungs (n. 402 403).

BREATH.

Why men believe the soul or spirit to be an ai something like *breath* breathed out from the lungs 383). The Lord called "the *breath* of life" (n. 383).

BRONCHIA.

Ramifications of the *bronchia* in the lungs, correspondence of (n. 405, 412–415).

BUTTERFLIES.

Metamorphosis of caterpillars into *butterflies* (n. 354).

CANAAN.

The state of that land corresponds to the state of its inhabitants (n. 345).

CAPACITIES.

Man has two *capacities* for life, from one of which he has will, from the other understanding (n. 30). Rationality and freedom are the two *capacities* from the Lord in man which distinguish him from the beasts (n. 240, 264). Use and abuse of these (n. 267). Are never taken away; devils have them as well as angels (n. 162).

CARDIAC.

Cardiac kingdom of the heavens that where love reigns (n. 381). Represented by those who are in the marriage of love and wisdom from the Lord (n. 427). *Cardiac* and pulmonic movements in the body (n. 391, 392).

CARTILAGES.

How formed (n. 304).

CATERPILLARS.

Their change into butterflies (n. 354).

CAUSE.

A *cause* alone not possible without an end from which and an effect in which it is (n. 167). The principal *cause* not perceived in the instrumental *cause* otherwise than

as one with it (n. 4). Nothing of the real truth about *cause* can become known without a knowledge of degrees of both kinds (n. 188). All *causes* are in the spiritual world (n. 119). In *causes* there is nothing essential except the end (n. 197). *Causes* produce effects, not continuously but discretely (n. 185). *Causes* reveal effects (n. 119). To know effects from *causes* is to be wise; but to search for *causes* from effects is not to be wise (n. 119). *Causes* can be seen rationally yet not clearly except by means of effects (n. 375). *See* END and EFFECT.

CELLULAR.

Cellular substance in the lungs, of what it consists (n. 413); its two-fold action (n. 413).

CHANGES.

Changes of state impossible without a substantial form as a subject just as sight is impossible without an eye (n. 273).

CHARITY.

Charity is all the work of his calling which a man does from the Lord (n. 253); is of affection (n. 214). *Charity* and faith are essentials of the church (n. 253); are substance and form, and not abstractions; are not possible outside of subjects which are substances, but are states of subjects (n. 209). *Charity*, faith, and good works are in a series of discrete degrees (n. 214). Acting sincerely, uprightly, justly, and faithfully in the work proper to the calling of each is what the angels call *charity* (n. 431).

CHURCH.

Difference between the *churches* before and after the Lord's advent (n. 233). By a man of the *church* is meant a man in whom the *church* is (n. 118). A man of the

church is an angel in respect to his interiors (n. 118). In the Word, times of the day and seasons of the year signify states of the *church* (n. 73).

CINERITIOUS.

Cineritious substances in the brain, what they are (n. 316).

CIVIL MATTERS.

Civil matters are not abstract but are substantial; do not exist outside of subjects which are substances, but are states of subjects (n. 209).

CLOUDS.

By "*clouds*," in the Word, are meant spiritual *clouds*, which are thoughts (n. 147). In the spiritual world, thoughts from truths appear as shining white *clouds*, but thoughts from falsities as black *clouds*, *ib.*

COLORS.

There are all kinds of *colors* in the spiritual world, of which red and white are the fundamental, the rest deriving their varieties from these and from their opposites, which are a dusky fire *color* and black (n. 380). (*See also* n. 348).

COMMUNICATION.

Communication between the three heavens is made only through correspondences (n. 202). Likewise between the natural and spiritual man or mind (n. 90, 252). *Communication* by correspondences is not sensibly felt (n. 238); is perceived in the understanding only by the fact that truths are seen in light; and is perceived in the will only by the fact that uses are performed from affection (n. 252).

COMPOSITES.

All *composites* consist of degrees of height or discrete degrees (n. 184, 190).

CONATUS.

Conatus does nothing of itself, but acts through forces corresponding to it, thereby producing motion; it is the all in forces, and through forces is the all in motion (n. 218). In earths there is a *conatus* to produce uses in forms (n. 310–312). Within every thing spiritual there is a *conatus* to clothe itself with a body (n. 343). Living *conatus* in man is his will united to his understanding (n. 219). *See* FORCE and MOTION.

CONCEPTION.

Conception of a man from his father is not a conception of life (n. 6).

CONCLUSION

Pertains to both love and wisdom (n 363).

CONFIRM.

The natural man is able to *confirm* whatever he wishes. Evils and falsities of every kind can be *confirmed* (n. 267). When *confirmed* in man they are permanent, and come to be of his love and life (n. 268).

CONFIRMATIONS.

Confirmation in favor of the Divine from the wonderful things in nature (n. 351–356). Every one should beware of *confirmations* in favor of nature (n. 357). *Confirming* evil and falsity is a closing up of heaven (n. 268).

CONJUNCTION.

That there may be *conjunction* there must be reciprocation (n. 48, 115, 410). *Conjunction* of the Lord with an angel (n. 115). Of the spirit with the body (n. 390). Of the will and understanding; of charity and faith; of love and wisdom (n. 371–431). The *conjunction* of love and wisdom can be seen effigied in the *conjunction* of the lungs and the heart (n. 415). Their *conjunction* by corre-

spondence is of such a nature that as one acts so does the other (n. 405).

CONSENT

Pertains to both love and wisdom (n. 363).

CONTIGUITY.

By *contiguity*, not by continuity, can anything created be conjoined to the Lord (n. 56).

CONTINUITY.

Influx is effected not by *continuity* but by correspondence (n. 88). What is *continuous* from God is God (n. 55).

CONTRACTION.

Contraction of the spiritual degree is like the twisting back of a spiral in the opposite direction (n. 254).

CORPOREAL.

Corporeal men and spirits, what they are (n. 424).

CORRESPONDENCE.

There is *correspondence* of spiritual things with natural, and thereby conjunction (n. 374). There is nothing in the universe which has not *correspondence* with something in man, not only with his affections and their thoughts, but also with his bodily organs and viscera; not with these as substances, but as uses (n. 324). Things that *correspond* act in a like manner, except that one is natural and the other spiritual (n. 399). The chief *correspondences* enumerated (n. 377).

CORTICAL.

The *cortical* substance of the brain, what it is (n. 366, 373).

COVERING.

Every discrete degree is made distinct from the others by *coverings* of its own, and all the degrees together are made distinct by means of a general *covering*, which communicates with interiors and inmosts (n. 194). Cutaneous *covering* of the spiritual body, what composes it (n. 257, 388). How vegetation is effected through its *coverings* (n. 314).

CREATION.

Everything has been *created* for man as its end (n. 170). In every thing *created* there are these three, end, cause, and effect (n. 154). To be "*created* into the image and likeness of God" is to be *created* into the form of love and wisdom (n. 287, 358). *Creation* of the universe (n. 52–60, 151–156, 163–172); was not wrought from space to space nor from time to time (n. 156); is brought within conception if space and time are removed from the thought (n. 155). The end of *creation* is that all things may return to the Creator, and that there may be conjunction (n. 167–172). The end of the *creation* of the universe is the existence of the angelic heaven from the human race (n. 329). In all forms of uses there is an image of *creation* (n. 313–316).

CROCODILES.

Whence they originated (n. 339, 341).

DAYS.

In the Word "*days*" signify states (n. 73).

DEAD.

Everything which derives its origin from the sun of the natural world is *dead* (n. 157). What is *dead* does not act at all from itself, but is acted upon (n. 157). He is said to be *dead* whose mind is a hell (n. 276).

DEATH.

When *death* of the body takes place (n. 390). What man becomes when he *dies* (n. 90).

DECREASE.

Decrease of spiritual heat and light is effected by degrees (n. 94, 186). In heaven, and in each society of heaven, light *decreases* from the middle to the outskirts (n. 253).

DEGREES.

Degrees are of a twofold kind, *degrees* of height or discrete *degrees*, and *degrees* of breadth or continuous *degrees* (n. 184–188). Lessenings or decreasings from grosser to finer, or rather growths and increasings from finer to grosser, are called continuous *degrees*. Discrete *degrees* are entirely different, they are like end, cause, and effect (n. 184). (*See also* n. 65–68).

DELUSIONS.

Delusions in the spiritual world (n. 424).

DENIAL.

The *denial* of God, and in the Christian world, the *denial* of the Divinity of the Lord, constitutes hell (n. 13).

DERIVATIVES.

All things of the body are *derivatives*, that is, are things woven together by means of fibers out of first principles, which are receptacles of love and wisdom (n. 369). The will and understanding are in their *derivatives* in the body (n. 365, 387). Wherever first principles go, their *derivatives* follow and cannot be separated (n. 369).

DESIRES.

Desires are derivatives from love (n. 363).

DETERMINATION.

Determination to action pertains to both love and wisdom (n. 363).

DEVIL.

The love of ruling from the love of self is called the "*devil*," and the affections of the false, with the thoughts arising out of that love, are called his "crew" (n. 273, 424). *See* SATAN.

DIAPHRAGM.

Its relations to the lungs (n. 384, 402, 403, 408).

DIASTOLE.

See SYSTOLE.

DIFFERENCE.

Difference between heat and light in the spiritual world, and heat and light in the natural world (n. 89). Between angels and men (n. 112). Between *in itself* and *from itself* (n. 76). Between spiritual and natural atmospheres (n. 175). How the three heavens differ (n. 202). *Difference* between the life of a natural man and the life of a beast (n. 255). Between natural and spiritual, and between the thoughts of angels and those of men (n. 294, 295); between celestial love and spiritual love (n. 427); between spiritual and natural speech (n. 70, 295).

DISCRETE.

To act by what is *discrete* is to act by correspondences (n. 219).

DISTANCE.

Interior thought does not cause *distance*, but exterior thought, which acts as one with the sight of the eyes (n. 130). *Distances* in the spiritual world are appearances

(n. 108–112, 113, 124); they are appearances according to spiritual affinities which are of love and wisdom, that is, of good and truth (n. 7, 10). What natural *distance* is (n. 41).

DISTINCTLY ONE.

Esse and *Existere* in God-Man are *one distinctly* (n. 14–16, 34). Likewise infinite things in God-Man (n. 17–22). So also end, cause, and effect (n. 169). Why they are said to be *one distinctly* (n. 14).

DIVERSITY.

Diversity in created things springs from this, that there are infinite things in God-Man, consequently things without limit in the spiritual sun (n. 155).

DIVINE.

The *Divine* is one and indivisible (n. 4). Apart from space it fills all the spaces of the universe (n. 69–72). It is in all time apart from time (n. 73–76). It is the same in things greatest and least (n. 77–82). It is in each and all things of the created universe (n. 59, 60). It is not in one subject differently from what it is in another, but one created subject differs from another (n. 54). It is not varying and changeable, consequently is the same everywhere and always (n. 77). *See* GOD.

BODY.

The Divine *Body* of God-Man is meant by Divine *Existere* (n. 14).

ESSE AND EXISTERE.

Love and wisdom, taken together, are Divine *Esse;* but taken distinctly, love is called Divine *Esse*, and wisdom Divine *Existere* (n. 34).

DIVINE ESSENCE.

Divine Essence, which is the Creator, is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 33). It is one (n. 35).

DIVINE LIFE
Is the Divine Essence, and is one (n. 35).

DIVINE LOVE AND DIVINE WISDOM.
(*See* CONTENTS, Parts I. and II.).

DIVINE SOUL.
The *Divine Soul* of God-Man is meant by the Divine *Esse* (n. 14).

DIVINE TRUTH.
The Lord made Himself *Divine Truth* in ultimates by fulfilling all things of the Word concerning Himself in *Moses* and the *Prophets* (n. 221).

DIVINUM A QUO.
(*The Divine from which*).—In the trinity is called "the Father" (n. 146).

DUST.
Damned *dust*, what it is (n. 341).

DWELLING-PLACES.
Dwelling-places of the Lord in man (n. 170, 395). Of angels and spirits are according to their reception of love and wisdom (n. 121). An angel, unlike man in the world, knows his own house and his own *dwelling-place* wherever he may go (n. 134).

EAR.
The appearance is that the *ear* hears, but the understanding hears through the *ear* (n. 363). From sensation man knows nothing of the numberless things in the *ears* (n. 22). The more interiorly the *ear* is looked into the more do wonders present themselves and they are interiorly more perfect according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

EARTHS.
Earths are
have existenc
produce uses
The first proc
still new, was
earths (n. 302
earths, but the

EAST.
The *east* in
pears as a Su
determined (n.
the angels hav
the Word, the
Lord, and in a
In the spiritu
of love dwell i

EDEN.
The "Garde
dom and intell

EFFECT.
An *effect* alo
end, is impos
containant, an
effect is the f
nothing but *e*
are considered
Effects can o
might, unless
same time (n.
arise, but to s
arise (n. 119).
Sadiacies (n. 18
become anew
from the First

EARTHS.

Earths are the passive forces from which all effects have existence (n 178). In *earths* there is a conatus to produce uses in forms, that is, forms of uses (n. 310–312). The first production from these *earths*, while they were still new, was the production of seeds (n. 312). Origin of *earths* (n. 302–306). In the spiritual world there are *earths*, but they are spiritual (n. 173–178).

EAST.

The *east* in the spiritual world is where the Lord appears as a Sun, and from that the other quarters are determined (n. 119–123). At every turn of their bodies the angels have the *east* before their faces (n. 105). In the Word, the "*east*," in the highest sense, signifies the Lord, and in a relative sense love to Him (n. 121, 122). In the spiritual world those who are in a higher degree of love dwell in the *east* (n. 121).

EDEN.

The "Garden of *Eden*" describes man in regard to wisdom and intelligence (n. 325, 422).

EFFECT.

An *effect* alone, that is, an *effect* without a cause and its end, is impossible (n. 167). The *effect* is the complex, containant, and base of causes and ends (n. 212). Every *effect* is the fulness of causes (n. 217). From *effects* nothing but *effects* can be learned, and when they alone are considered no cause is brought to light (n. 119). *Effects* can only appear as it were in the darkness of night, unless the causes of the *effects* are seen at the same time (n. 107). To know *effects* from causes is to be wise, but to search out causes from *effects* is not to be wise (n. 119). To see from *effects* only is to see from fallacies (n. 187). All *effects* which are called last ends, become anew first ends in an uninterrupted succession from the First (n. 172). (*See also* n. 168, 256, 257).

EFFLUVIA.

A wave of *effluvia* is constantly flowing forth out of every object in nature (n. 293). Effects which these *effluvia* have on the blood (n. 420).

EGGS.

Propagation by seeds in the *egg* (n. 342, 347, 351).

ELEVATION.

Elevation of man into the heat and light of heaven (n. 138, 256, 258, 422).

END.

An *end* alone without a cause and an effect is impossible (n. 167). The *end* begets the cause, and through the cause the effect (n. 189, 241). The *end* is the all of the cause, and also the all of the effect (n. 168, 197). There is a first *end*, middle *end*, and last *end*, or *end*, cause, and effect (n. 167, 197). Last *ends* become anew first *ends* in uninterrupted succession (n. 172). The *end* of creation is, that all things may return to the Creator and that there may be conjunction (n. 167–172, 329, 330). The *ends* of the whole creation were uses (n. 314). The *end* qualifies the means (n. 261). *See* CAUSE and EFFECT.

ENJOYMENTS.

Enjoyments of man's life are from the affections of his love; and pleasantnesses are from the thoughts therefrom (n. 33). *Enjoyments* felt in the acts and deeds which are from any one's love are *enjoyments* of uses (n. 316). *Enjoyments* are derivatives from love (n. 363).

ENLIGHTENMENT.

All *enlightenment* is from the Lord alone (n. 150). Why *enlightenment* is said to be effected by the Spirit of Jehovah (n. 100). The *enlightenment* of the natural mind

does not ascend by discrete degrees, but increases in a continuous degree (n. 256). Before the coming of the Lord, the *enlightenment* of men was mediate, but after His coming it was made immediate (n. 233).

ENTITY.

Imaginary *entities* (n. 43, 210).

EPIGLOTTIS.

(n. 382).

EQUILIBRIUM.

The *equilibrium* of all things is from action and simultaneous reaction (n. 68, 263). Everything must be in *equilibrium* (n. 68). *Equilibrium* is destroyed when action overcomes action, or the reverse (n. 263).

ESSE.

Esse is substance, and *Existere* is form (n. 43); *see* 15. *Esse* is not *Esse* unless it Exists (n. 15). *Esse* in itself is life itself (n. 76). By Divine *Esse* is meant the Divine Soul of God-Man (n. 14).

ESSENCE.

The *essence* of all love consists in conjunction (n. 47). The *essence* of spiritual love is doing good to others, not for the sake of self, but for the sake of others (n. 335).

ETERNITY.

What is *eternity* for the angels (n. 76).

ETHER

(n. 176, 183, 223, 374). *See* ATMOSPHERE.

EVIL.

The origin of *evil* is from the abuse of man's rationality and freedom (n. 264–270). *Evils* and falsities confirmed

with man are permanent, and come to be of his love and life (n. 268). All *evils* and their falsities, both engendered and acquired, have their seat in the natural mind (n. 270). *Evils* and falsities are in complete opposition to goods and truths (n. 271). *See* HEREDITARY.

EXHALATIONS.

Effect of *exhalations* upon the blood (n. 420).

EXINANITION.

State of *exinanition* of the Lord (n. 234).

EXISTERE.

Existere is where *Esse* is, one is not possible apart from the other (n. 14). That which exists from *Esse* makes one with *Esse* (n. 15).

EXTERIORS.

The *exteriors* of the mind act as one with the *exteriors* of the body (n. 136).

EXTERNALS.

All the *externals* of the angels are correspondences of internals, but the correspondences are spiritual, not natural (n. 87).

EYE.

It is according to appearance that the *eye* sees; but it the understanding that sees through the *eye* (n. 36 From sensation man knows nothing of the numberl things in his *eyes* (n. 22). The more interiorly the e are looked into the more do wonders increase They more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees 201). The *eyes* of man and the *eyes* of angel are for for the proper reception of their own light (n. 91).

FACES.

Their infinite variety (n. 318). *Faces* of angels turned constantly towards the sun in the east (n. 129).

FAITH.

Faith in its essence is truth (n. 253, 429). *Faith* is of thought (n. 214). *See* CHARITY.

FALLACIES.

Fallacies which prevail with the evil and with the simple arise from appearances confirmed (n. 108).

FALSE.

See EVIL.

FETUS.

State of the *fetus* in the womb (n. 399, 401, 402, 407, 410, 432).

FIBERS.

Where the origin of the *fibers* is, there is the origin of life (n. 365, 366). Action of *fibers* (n. 366; *see also* n. 207, 254, 367, 369, 370, 400). Motor *fibers* (n. 190, 192, 207, 215, 254, 277). Nervous *fibers* (n. 190, 192).

FIBRILS.

Their multitude compared to the multitude of rays going forth from the stars (n. 366).

FIBRILLARY.

Fibrillary substance of the brain (n. 366).

FINITE.

The *finite* can exist only from the Infinite (n. 44).

FIRE.

Fire is dead and the solar *fire* is death itself (n. 89). The difference between spiritual *fire*, which is Divine Love, and natural *fire*, is like the difference between what is alive and what is dead (n. 93). How the *fire* of the spiritual sun is adapted to angels in heaven by spiritual atmospheres, and in like manner the *fire* of the natural sun is adapted to men (n. 174). "*Fire*" in the Word, signifies love (n. 87); also the Lord as to Divine Love (n. 98).

FIGMENTS.

Mere *figments* of reason (n. 43, 210).

FIRSTS.

The *first* principles or *firsts* of life are in the brains (n. 365). By life in *first* principles is meant will and understanding (n. 365). *First* things are each and all things of the animal kingdom (n. 65).

FLIES.

Their origin (n. 338, 339).

FLOW-IN.

Everything that *flows in* through the spiritual mind is from heaven, while everything that *flows* into the natural mind is from the world (n. 261). All *inflowing* is perceived and felt according to recipient forms and their states (n. 275).

FLOWERS.

They are more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201). A wave of effluvia constantly flows forth out of *flowers* (n. 293).

FOOLISH.

In the Word, he that doeth not is called *foolish* (n. 220).

FOLKES.

President of the Royal Society (n. 344).

FORCE.

Force is conatus made active; it is produced by conatus, and produces motion (n. 218). Living *forces* in man are the interior constituents of his body (n. 219). It is contrary to order for dead *force* to act on living *force* (n. 166). Perfection of *forces* (n. 200). Active, mediate, and passive *forces* (n. 178). (*See* 311, 340, 344, 392).

FOREHEAD.

Contracted when man exerts the mind and thinks (n. 365).

FORM.

Form in itself is Divine Wisdom (n. 44–46). The substantial *form* of the natural mind (n. 273). The human *form* is nothing else than the *form* of all the affections of love (n. 411). The beginning or primitive *form* of man (n. 432). Material *form* of man (n. 388). *Form* of the will (n. 410). *Forms* of vegetables and animals, what produces them (n. 340). Origin of the *forms* of man's members, etc. (n. 370). Every spiritual *form* is like itself in what is greatest and what is least (n. 273, 275). What causes *forms* in the natural world to be fixed and enduring (n. 340). *Forms* are the containants of uses (n. 46). *Forms* of uses (n. 307–318). The *form* varies according to the excellence of the use (n. 80). There is no substance without *form* (n. 209, 223, 229). Substance and *form* (n. 41).

FORMATION.

Formation of the body in the womb (n. 400).

FOUNTAINS.

The *fountains* of all things of man's life are the Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 33).

FOXES.

Their origin (n. 339).

FREEDOM.

Freedom is the ability to do what is good and true. It is a capacity of the will (n. 240, 264, 425). By virtue of *freedom* and rationality man is man, and is distinguished from beasts (n. 240, 264). These capacities are not man's, but are the Lord's in man (n. 116, 425). They are never taken away; they are with every man, good and evil alike (n. 162, 240, 247, 266, 425). The use and abuse of these capacities (n. 267). *Freedom* in doing what is evil is slavery (n. 425).

FROGS.

Their origin (n. 339, 345).

FRUITS

Are more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201). A wave of effluvia emanates unceasingly from *fruits* (n. 293).

FULNESS.

What it is to be in *fulness* (n. 217, 221).

GIFTS.

In the heavens all the necessaries of life are free *gifts* (n. 334).

GLANDULAR SUBSTANCES.

Glandular substance of the brain, in what it consist (n. 366).

GLOBE.

The terraqueous *globe* is as a kind of base and s port (n. 165, 106).

GLORIFICATION.

Glorification of the Lord (n. 234). Described (n. 221).

GLORY.

A *glory* surrounds each love like the brightness of fire (n. 266). The Lord is to be adored, worshiped, and glorified, not for His own *glory*, but for man's sake (n. 335).

GOD.

God is Love itself because He is Life itself (n. 4–6). He is not in space (n. 7–10, 21). He is very Man (n. 11–13, 16, 97). Existing not from Himself, but in Himself (n. 16). All things of the created universe, viewed in reference to uses, represent man in an image, and this proves that *God* is Man (n. 319–326). *God* by virtue of His own essence is called "Jehovah" (n. 100). *God* alone is Substance in itself, and therefore *Esse* itself (n. 283). In *God* we live, move, and have our being (n. 301). *See* JEHOVAH and LORD; *see also the* CONTENTS, Part I.

GOD-MAN.

The *God-Man* has a body and everything pertaining to body (n. 18). From these come all like things in man (n. 22). All things from the one *God-Man* (n. 23–27).

GOOD.

Everything that proceeds from love is called *good* (n. 31). All *good* things that have existence in act are called uses (n. 336). All *good* is of love (n. 84, 402, 406); of spiritual heat (n. 253); is from the Lord and nothing of *good* is from man (n. 394). The whole power of *good* is by means of truth (n. 406). *Good* acts in truth, thus by means of truth (n. 406).

GRANDFATHERS.

Hereditary evils are from the father, thus from *grandfathers* and great-grandfathers, successively transmitted to offspring (n. 269).

GREATEST.

The Divine in things *greatest* and least is the same (n. 77–82). The *greatest* things in which there are degrees of both kinds (n. 225).

GYRATION.

Gyration from right to left tends downward, from left to right, upward. Follows the flow of the interiors (n. 270).

HANDS.

In the Word, "*hands*" signify power, and the "right *hand*" superior power (n. 220). The "work of the *hands* of Jehovah" means the work of the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom (n. 59). Why inductions into the ministry are performed by the laying on of *hands* (n. 220).

HEAD.

The *head* rules the body under it at will, for the understanding and will have their seat in the *head* (n. 25). Those in hell appear *head* downward and feet upward (n. 275). Several *heads* on one body (n. 24).

HEARING.

Is predicated of attention and giving heed, which pertain to the understanding (n. 363). *Hearing* is effected by means of the lowest atmosphere called air (n. 176). *Hearing* is in the ear, and not in the place where the sound originates, and is an affecting of the substance and form of the ear. Does not go out from the ear to catch the sound, but the sound enters the ear and affects it. It is not something volatile flowing from its organ but is the organ considered in its substance and form (n. 41). Communicates immediately through fibers with the brains, and derives therefrom its sensitive and active life (n. 365). *See* SENSE.

HEART.

The *heart* and the lungs are life's two fountains of motion (n. 291). So long as the *heart* is moved, love with its vital heat remains and preserves life (n. 390). The *heart* is more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201). The will corresponds to the *heart* (n. 378). The *heart* corresponds to love or good (n. 402). In the Word, "*heart*" signifies the love of the will (n. 383).

HEAT.

The *heat* which goes forth from the spiritual sun in its essence is love (n. 5, 32, 363). The first proceeding of love is *heat* (n. 95). In the spiritual world there is continuous *heat* (n. 161). The *heat* of the spiritual world in itself is alive but the *heat* of the natural world in in itself is dead (n. 89). The *heat* of the natural world can be vivified by the influx of heavenly *heat* (n. 88). *Heat* has existence not in love itself, but from love in the will and thence in the body (n. 95). Spiritual *heat* is the good of charity (n. 83, 84). It is obtained by shunning evils as sins (n. 246). Vital *heat*, its origin (n. 379). *Heat* corresponds to love (n. 32). *See also* CONTENTS, Part II.

HEAVEN.

The whole *heaven*, and all things therein, look to one God (n. 25, 26). The whole *heaven* in the aggregate resembles a single man (n. 288, 381). *Heaven* is divided into regions and provinces according to the members, viscera and organs of man (n. 288). There are three *heavens* arranged according to discrete degrees (n. 202, 275). The *heavens* are divided into two kingdoms the celestial and the spiritual (n. 381).

HEIGHTS.

In the Word, "*height*" signifies degrees of good and truth (n. 71). The sun in the spiritual world appears in a middle altitude, why (n. 105).

HELL.

There are three *hells*, and they are distinct according to three degrees of height or depth opposite to the three heavens (n. 275). The *hells* are not distant from men, but are about them, yea, within those who are evil (n. 343). (*See also* n. 339, 341.)

HEMISPHERES.

Hemispheres of the brain, why there are two (n. 384, 409). The right is the receptacle of love, the left of wisdom (n. 432).

HERBS.

Poisonous *herbs*, etc., their origin (n. 338, 339, 341).

HEREDITARY EVILS.

Hereditary evils are from fathers, thus from grandfathers and great-grandfathers successively transmitted to offspring (n. 269). *Hereditary corruption* is not removed unless the higher degrees are opened, which are the receptacles of love and wisdom from the Lord (n. 432).

HERESY.

An abominable *heresy* (n. 130). Every *heresy* is confirmed by its aderents (n. 267).

HIGHER.

In the Word, "*higher*" signifies inner (n. 206). It is according to order for the *higher* to act upon the lower, and not the reverse (n. 365). "The Most *High*" signifies the inmost (n. 103). The *highest* of successive order becomes the innermost of simultaneous order (n. 206).

HOURS.

"*Hours*," in the Word, signify states (n. 73).

HOUSE.

By the *house* of the will is meant the whole man (n. 408).

HUMAN DIVINE.

(n. 11, 12, 233). In the trinity is called "the Son" (n. 146). The *Human Divine* is the inmost in every created thing (n. 285). The two *Humans* of the Lord (n. 221).

HUMILIATION.

Adoration and worship flow forth from *humiliation* (n. 335).

IDEAS.

Spiritual and natural *ideas* (n. 7, 294, 306). Spiritual *idea* derives nothing from space, but it derives its all from state. In natural *idea* there is space, for it is formed out of such things as are in the world (n. 7). Natural and spiritual *ideas* differ according to degrees of height (n. 294). In all the heavens there is no other *idea* of God than that He is a Man which is the same as the *idea* of a Human Divine (n. 11). Every nation in the spiritual world has its place allotted in accordance with its *idea* of God as a Man (n. 13). *Ideas* of thought (n. 1, 69, 71, 223, 224). In the natural world man forms the *ideas* of his thought, and thereby his understanding from space and time (n. 69).

IGNORANCE.

Ignorance of the man of the church of what love and wisdom are (n. 188).

IMAGE.

The created universe, viewed as to uses, is the *image* of God (n. 298, 64). Things created repeat in an *image* things that are in the Lord (n. 223). In all forms of uses there is a kind of *image* of creation (n. 313); and an

image of man (n. 317); and of the Infinite and the Eternal (n. 318). All things of the created universe, viewed in reference to uses, represent man in an *image* (n. 319). The natural mind that is in evils and in falsities therefrom is a form and *image* of hell (n. 273). Countless things in the spiritual sun come into existence, as in an *image* in the created universe (n.155). In *Genesis*, by the "*image* of God" is meant the Divine Wisdom (n. 358).

IMPURE.

Impure things of the will in the understanding (n. 421)

INFINITE.

God is *infinite*, not only because He is very *Esse* and *Existere* in itself, but because in Him there are infinite things (n. 17). An *infinite* without *infinite* things in it is *infinite* in name only (*ib*). The *infinite* things in God-Man appear in heaven, in angel, and in man as in a mirror (n. 19, 21). In God-Man *infinite* things are one distinctly (n. 17–22).

INFLUX.

Influx is effected by correspondences, and it cannot be effected by continuity (n. 88). There is an unceasing *influx* out of the spiritual world into the natural (n. 340). No physical *influx* into the spiritual operations of the soul is possible (n. 166). There are two forms into which the operation by *influx* takes place, the vegetable and the animal form (n. 346). *Influx* of light into the three degrees of life in man that belong to his mind (n. 245). Mediate and immediate *influx* (n. 233).

INNERMOST.

The *innermost* of simultaneous order is the highest of successive order (n. 206).

INSECTS.

(n. 62, 341, 342). Noxious *insects*, whence their origin (n. 339, 342). Wonderful things presented by the smallest *insects* (n. 352, 373).

INTELLIGENCE.

It is of *intelligence* to do good from affection for truth (n. 427, 428). Those who are in spiritual love have *intelligence* inscribed on their life (n. 428). To think from causes is of *intelligence* (n. 202).

INTENTION.

The thought of the will is called *intention* (n. 215).

INTERIORS.

The *interiors* of the body correspond to its exteriors, through which actions come forth (n. 219). The *interiors* which are not open to view can in no way be discovered except through a knowledge of degrees (n. 184). *Interiors* when opened, *interiors* when closed (n. 138). *Interiors* of the mind make one with *interiors* of the body (n. 137).

INTERNALS.

See EXTERNALS.

JEHOVAH.

Jehovah is *Esse* itself, uncreate and infinite (n. 4). God the Creator of the universe is called "*Jehovah*," which is from the verb *to be*, because He alone *is* (n. 282, 100, 151). In the New Testament, *Jehovah* is called "the Lord" (n. 282).

JUDGE.

Why it is said in the Word that "man shall be *judged* according to his deeds" (n. 281).

JUDGMENT.

By "righteousness and *judgment*," in the Word, are meant Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 38). *See* LAST JUDGMENT.

KIDNEYS ETC.

Why there are two (n. 384, 409). Wonderful things and interior perfections of *kidneys* (n. 201).

KINGDOMS.

Two *kingdoms* in the heavens, the celestial and the spiritual (n. 101, 232, 381). The celestial *kingdom* is called heaven's cardiac *kingdom*, and the spiritual is called heaven's pulmonic *kingdom* (n. 381). To these is added a third, wherein are men in the world, and this is the natural *kingdom* (n. 232). Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal *kingdoms* (n. 61, 65, 313–316).

LANGUAGE OR SPEECH.

Speech is from the thought (n. 26). It is effected by means of a lowest atmosphere which is called air (n. 176). Spiritual *speech* has nothing in common with natural *speech* (n. 163). There is no word of spiritual *language* the same as any word of natural *language* (n. 295). Natural and spiritual *speech* communicate only by correspondence (n. 306). Angelic *speech* (n. 26, 295).

LAST JUDGMENT.

Errors concerning it (n. 386). *See* JUDGMENT.

LEFT.

In the angel and in the man all the *left* parts correspond to wisdom from love, or to truth from good (n. 127, 384, 409).

LENGTH.

"*Length*," in the Word, signifies the good of a thing (n. 71).

LICE.

Their origin (n. 338, 339, 342, 345).

LIFE.

Esse itself is called "Jehovah," and *Life* itself, or *Life* in itself (n. 4, 76). *Life* is the Divine Essence (n. 35). God alone is *Life*, and His *life* is Divine Love and Divine Wisdom (n. 363, 400). Man's very *life* is love or will (n. 1, 2, 3, 399). Love and wisdom and will and understanding therefrom, make the very *life* of man (n. 363). The *life* of man in its first principles is in the brains, and in its derivatives in the body (n. 365). Such as *life* is in its first principles such it is in the whole and in every part (n. 366). By means of first principles *life* is in the whole from every part, and in every part from the whole (n. 367). *Life* acts into the natural according to any induced change of form (n. 166). Man is not *life*, but a recipient of *life* (n. 4). Spiritual *life* is a *life* conformed to the Divine precepts (n. 248). In the Word, by "*life*" is meant the Divine Love (n. 38).

LIGAMENTS.

(n. 403, 408).

LIGHT.

The *light* that proceeds from the spiritual sun in its essence is wisdom (n. 5, 32, 363). The first proceeding of wisdom is *light* (n. 95). There is continuous *light* in the spiritual world (n. 161). The *light* of the spiritual world in itself is alive, but the *light* of the natural world in itself is dead (n. 89). The *light* of the world can be illumined by the influx of heavenly *light* (n. 88). *Light* has existence not in wisdom, but in the thought of the understanding, and thence in the speech (n. 95). The *light* of men is Divine truth (n. 383). Spiritual *light* flows in with man through three degrees (n. 242–247). *Light* corresponds to wisdom (n. 32). Spiritual *light* is

the truth of faith (n. 83, 84). In the Word, by "*light*" is meant the Lord's Divine Wisdom (n. 38, 98). *See also the* CONTENTS, Part II.

LIKENESS.

In *Genesis* the Divine Love is meant by the "*likèness* of God" (n. 358).

LIVE.

Why all men, the good as well as the evil, *live* for ever (n. 240). To *live*, move, and be in God, (n. 301).

LIVER.

From sensation man knows nothing of his *liver* (n. 22). Is more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

LIVING.

What is *living* disposes what is dead in obedience to itself, and forms it for uses, which are its ends, but not the reverse (n. 166). One is said to be *alive* whose mind is a heaven (n. 276).

LOCUSTS.

Their origin (n. 339, 345).

LOINS.

Why there are two (n. 384, 409).

LORD.

The *Lord* is Love itself because He is Life itself (n. 4–6). He is Very Man (n. 11–13, 285). He is the Very and Only God, who rules the universe (n. 103). He alone is Heaven (n. 113–118). He rose again with His whole body, differently from any man (n. 221). When

the *Lord* manifests Himself to the angels in person, He manifests Himself as a Man, and this sometimes in the spiritual sun and sometimes outside of it (n. 97). The *Lord* is present with all, but with each according to reception (n. 111, 124). To be in the *Lord* is to perform the duties of one's calling sincerely, uprightly, justly, and faithfully (n. 431). *See the* CONTENTS. *See also* GOD and JEHOVAH.

LOVE.

To feel the joy of another in oneself, that is *loving*; but to feel one's own joy in another, and not the other's joy in oneself is not *loving* (n. 47). *Love* is the life of man (n. 1–3, 399). It is the *esse* of life (n. 14, 358, 368). The essence of all *love* consists in conjunction (n. 47). The conjunction of *love* is by reciprocation (n. 48). *Love* consists in this, that its own should be another's (n. 47). *Love* has use for an end, and intends it, and brings it forth by means of wisdom (n. 297). *Love* alone is like an *esse* without its *existere* (n. 139). *Love* and wisdom are the real and actual substance and form, which constitute the subject itself (n. 40, 224). Celestial *love* is *love* to the Lord, or the *love* of good (n. 426, 427); those who are in this *love* have wisdom inscribed on their life (n. 427, 428). *Love* and wisdom are not abstract things; they are not possible outside of their subjects, but are states of these (n. 209, 224). *Love* to the Lord is nothing else than committing the precepts of the Word to life, the sum of which is to flee from evils because they are hellish, and devilish, and to do good because it is heavenly and Divine (n. 237). By this *love* is meant a *love* of doing uses (n. 426). (*See also* 141, 142, 427). Spiritual *love* is *love* towards the neighbor, and the *love* of truth (n. 426, 427); those who are in that *love* have intelligence inscribed on their life (n. 427, 428). *Love* towards the neighbor is a spiritual *love* of uses (n. 237); by that *love* is meant a *love* of uses (n. 426). Natural *love* is of self and of the world (n. 424, 416). Natural *love* separate from spiritual *love* (n. 424). The *love* of self and the

love of the world are infernal *loves* (n. 396). By creation they are heavenly, for they are *loves* of the natural man serviceable to spiritual *loves*, as a foundation is to a house (n. 396). Natural-spiritual *love* (n. 429). Corporeal-natural *love* (n. 419). Corporeal *love* (n. 424). *Love* of ruling from *love* of self, and *love* of ruling from the *love* of use (n. 142, 424). *See also* CONTENTS Part V.

LOVE AND WISDOM.

There is a union of *Love and Wisdom* in every Divine work, from which it has perpetuity, yea, its everlasting duration (n. 36).

LOWER.

In the Word, "*lower*" signifies outer (n. 206).

LOWEST.

The *lowest* in successive order becomes the outermost in simultaneous order (n. 206). In each kingdom of nature, the *lowest* things are for the use of the middle, and the middle for the use of the highest (n. 65).

LUNGS.

The *lungs* correspond to the understanding (n. 413); to wisdom or truth (n. 402). The understanding corresponds to the *lungs* (n. 382, 383). Particulars concerning the *lungs* (n. 413). Are more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201). Why there are two lobes of the *lungs* (n. 384, 409). *See* HEART, STRUCTURE.

MACHIAVELLI.

Machiavelli and his followers (n. 267).

MALIGNITY.

Malignity of evil increases according to the degree in which the spiritual mind is closed up (n. 269).

MATTER.

Its origin (n. 302, 305, 158, 311, 340). In the substances and *matters* of which earths consist, there is nothing of the Divine in itself, but still they are from the Divine in itself (n. 305).

MEANS.

All the *means* by which man is enabled to attain good good are provided (n. 425, 171). The end qualifies the *means* (n. 261).

MEASURE OF TIME.

Whence derived (n. 73).

MEDIATIONS.

There are continual *mediations* from the first to outmosts, and nothing can have existence except from a prior to self, and finally from the first (n. 303).

MEDITATION.

Meditation is the thought of the spirit (n. 404).

MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

Its composition (n. 366).

MEDULLARY.

Medullary substance of the brain (n. 366).

MEMBERS.

Members, organs and viscera of a man (n. 22, 370, 37(377, 384, 385, 408).

METALS.

Their composition (n. 190, 192, 207). There are them degrees of both kinds (n. 225). They are m perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 2(

A wave of effluvia constantly emanates from them (n. 293).

MICROCOSM.

Man in respect to his understanding and will may be called a world or *microcosm* (n. 251). He was so designated by the ancients (n. 323). At the present day it is not known why he was so called (n. 319).

MIDDLE THINGS.

Each and all things of the vegetable kingdom are *middle things* (n. 65). *See* PRIMES and OUTMOSTS.

MIND.

The *mind* of man consists of a will and an understanding (n. 239, 372, 387). The interiors of men which belong to their *minds* are separated by discrete degrees (n. 186, 203). Man has a natural *mind*, a spiritual *mind*, and a celestial *mind* (n. 239, 260). The natural *mind* consists of spiritual substances, and at the same time of natural substances (n. 257, 260, 270, 273). It envelopes and encloses the spiritual *mind* and the celestial *mind* (n. 260). It has its seat in the brains in its first principles (n. 273). The *mind* impels the body and all its belongings at will (n. 387). The natural *mind* in form or in image is a world, while the spiritual *mind* in its form or image is a heaven (n. 270). The spiritual *mind* derives its form from the substances of the spiritual world only (n. 270). The natural *mind* is coiled into gyres from right to left, but the spiritual *mind* into gyres from left to right (n. 270). The higher region of the natural *mind* is called the rational, and the lowest region is called the sensual (n. 254). *See* CONTENTS Part III. and V.

MINERAL KINGDOM.

The forms of the uses of this *kingdom* (n. 313). The relation to man in respect to each and all things of the *mineral kingdom* (n. 61).

MINERALS.

Minerals are interiorly more perfect according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

MINUTE.

There can be nothing so *minute* as not to have in it degrees of both kinds (n. 223).

MISUSE.

Misuse of the capacity to raise the understanding above the love (n. 395). *Misuse* of uses does not do away with use (n. 331).

MITES.

Their origin (338, 339).

MOON.

What is meant by "the light of the *moon* being as the light of the sun" (n. 233).

MORAL.

Things *moral* are not abstract but are substances; they are not possible outside of subjects which are substances, but are states of subjects, that is, of substances (n. 209).

MORNING.

In the Word, "*morning*" signifies the first state of the church (n. 73).

MOTHS.

Their origin (n. 338, 339).

MOTION.

Motion is produced by forces, and is the outmost degree of conatus; through *motion*, conatus exerts its pow

(n. 218). In *motion* there is nothing essential except active force (n. 197). Living *motion* in man is action which is produced through living forces by the will united to the understanding (n. 219). Conatus force and *motion* are no otherwise conjoined than according to discrete degrees, conjunction of which is not by continuity, but by correspondences (n. 218). Cardiac and pulmonic *motion* (n. 381). *See* EFFORT and FORCE.

MUSCLE.

Its composition (n. 190, 192, 197). Is more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

NATION.

Every *nation* in the spiritual world has its place allotted in accordance with its idea of God as a Man (n. 13).

NATURAL.

All that springs forth and continues to exist from the sun of the *natural* world is called *natural* (n. 159). There does not exist a *natural* which does not derive its cause from the spiritual (n. 134). The *natural* man (n. 251). The spiritual-*natural* man (n. 429). The sensual-*natural* man (n. 144, 162, 254). How the *natural* man becomes spiritual (n. 248).

NATURAL MIND.

See MIND.

NATURALISM.

Its origin (n. 69).

NATURE

In itself is wholly inert (n. 166). In itself it is dead (n. 159, 340). In man and in animals it appears as if alive, because of the life which accompanies and actuates it (n. 159). All things of *nature* are from love

and wisdom (n. 46). *Nature* contributes nothing whatever to the production of plants and animals (n. 344). *Nature* has produced and does produce nothing, but the Divine out of itself and through the spiritual world has produced all things (n. 349, 356). To *nature* can be ascribed no more than this, that it serves the spiritual in fixing those things which flow in unceasingly into *nature* (n. 344). The folly of those who ascribe all things to *nature* (n. 162, 166); their state in the spiritual world (n. 357); some are excusable (n. 350).

NECK.

All fibers descend from the brains through the *neck* into the body, and none ascend from the body through the *neck* to the brain (n. 365).

NEGATION.

The *negation* of God constitutes hell, and in the Christian world the *negation* of the Divinity of the Lord (n. 13).

NERVES.

Their composition (n. 190, 192, 366). (*See* n. 197, 388).

NEWTON.

His abhorrence of the idea of nothing applied to vacuum (n. 82).

NIGHT.

In the Word, "*night*" signifies the end of the church (n. 73).

NOON.

In the Word, "*noon*" signifies the fulness of the church (n. 73).

OMNIPOTENCE.

The *omnipotence* of God (n. 9, 72, 221).

OMNIPRESENCE.

The *omnipresence* of God (n. 7, 9, 21, 69, 71, 72). God is *omnipresent*, because He is not in space (n. 147).

OMNIPROVIDENT.

It may be seen in a measure how God is able to be *omniprovident* (n. 21).

OMNISCIENCE.

Omniscience of God (n. 9, 21, 72).

ONE.

Love and wisdom proceed from the Lord as *one*, but are not received as *one* by the angels (n. 125). The heat and light in proceeding from the Lord are *one* (n. 99). *See* DISTINCTLY ONE.

ONLY.

That is called the *Only* from which everything else proceeds (n. 45). In all things the first is singly supreme in the subsequent things, yea, it is the sole thing in them (n. 197).

OPERATION.

Operation by influx into vegetable and animal forms (n. 346).

ORDER.

Successive and simultaneous *order* of discrete degrees (n. 205–208).

ORGANIC.

Organic substance (n. 191, 192, 197, 200). *Organic* forms (n. 208).

)N.
of the will and understanding (n. 373).

ition (n. 190). *Organs* of sense (n. 366,
f motion (n. 366). (*See* n. 207, 370, 376,
00, 401, 408, 410).

n (n. 346); of the affections and thoughts
(n. 264–270); of vital heat (n. 379); of
getables (n. 339, 340, 346); of animalcules
sects (n. 342); of substance and matter
ths (n. 302–306).

t of simultaneous order is the lowest of
(n. 206).

of each series, that is to say, use, action,

PANCREAS.

From sensation man knows nothing of the *pancreas* n. 22). It is more perfect interiorly according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

PARALLELISM.

Parallelism between the vegetation of a tree and the vivification of man (n. 316). Between spiritual and natural uses (n. 333).

PEACE.

The state of *peace* corresponds to spring-time on earth (n. 105).

PERCEIVE.

To *perceive* as our own what is of the Lord (n. 115, 116).

PERCEPTION.

Perception pertains to wisdom (n. 363). Common *perception* (n. 365). It comes by influx from heaven (n. 361). Why many of the learned have destroyed their common *perception* (n. 361). No man of sound reason ever lacks *perception* of truth so long as he has an affection for understanding truth (n. 404). The *perception* of truth springs from an affection for understanding (n. 404). *Perceptions* are substances and forms, and not entities abstracted from substance and form (n. 42). *Perceptions* flow in out of the spiritual world, yet are received, not by the understanding, but by love according to its affections in the understanding (n. 410). *See* AFFECTIONS and THOUGHTS.

PERFECTION.

Perfection itself is in the Lord and from Him in the spiritual sun (n. 204). All *perfections* increase and as-

cend along wit
204). *Perfecti*
are actuated a
is no life (n. 2
and understan
perfection of fo
universe, when

PERITONEU
Its relation

PERPETUIT
The *perpetui*
of love and wi

PLEURA.
Its relation

PLURALITY.
A *plurality* c

POISONS.
Their origin

POLLUTION.
All *pollution*
that are oppos

PREACHER
Affected by

PRESENCE.
Presence of
Presence of a
able by mean
where, in any

cend along with degrees and according to them (n. 199–204). *Perfection* of forces is *perfection* of all things that are actuated and moved by life, in which, however, there is no life (n. 200). *Perfection* of life is *perfection* of will and understanding (n. 200). *Perfection* of forms and *perfection* of forces make one (n. 200). *Perfection* of the universe, whence it comes (n. 227).

PERITONEUM.

Its relation to the lungs (n. 408).

PERPETUITY.

The *perpetuity* of every Divine work is from the union of love and wisdom (n. 36).

PLEURA.

Its relation to the heart and lungs (n. 384, 402, 403).

PLURALITY.

A *plurality* of Gods impossible (n. 27).

POISONS.

Their origin (n. 339).

POLLUTION.

All *pollution* of man is effected by means of falsities that are opposite to the truths of wisdom (n. 420).

PREACHER

Affected by zeal (n. 148).

PRESENCE.

Presence of the Lord, how He is everywhere (n. 299). *Presence* of angels, how it is realized (n. 291). Man is able by means of thought to be *present* as it were elsewhere, in any place however remote (n. 285).

PRIMITIVE.

The *primitive* of man is seed from the father, by which conception is effected (n. 432). What it is in the womb after conception (n. 432).

PRINCIPLES.

First *principles* in man are the receptacles of love and wisdom (n. 369). By life in first *principles* is meant the will and the understanding (n. 365). Will and understanding are in their first *principles* in the brains (n. 365, 387, 403). Such as life is in first *principles* such it is in the whole and in every part (n. 366). By means of first *principles* life is in the whole from every part, and in every part from the whole (n. 367). First *principles* in the brain which appear like glands, the multitude of them compared to the multitude of stars (n. 366, 373).

PRIOR THINGS.

Prior things consist of their firsts (n. 208). They are more perfect than subsequent things (n. 204). From *prior things* posterior things can be seen, but not the reverse (n. 119).

PROCEEDING.

The first *proceeding* from the Lord's Love and Wisdom is that fiery spiritual [substance] which appears before the angels as a sun (n. 97, 152, 290, 300).

PROCEEDING DIVINE.

The *Proceeding Divine* in the trinity is called the "Holy Spirit" (n. 146). What the *Proceeding Divine* or the Holy Spirit is (n. 146–150).

PRODUCTION.

Production of seed was the first *production* from the earths (n. 312).

PROGRESSION.

The *progression* of all things in the universe from firsts to outmosts, and from outmosts to firsts (n. 304, 314, 316).

PROPAGATION.

Propagation of subjects of the vegetable and animal kingdoms (n. 347).

PROVINCES.

The whole angelic heaven is divided into regions and *provinces*, according to the members, viscera, and organs of man (n. 288).

PULMONARY PIPES.

Their existence in minute insects (n. 373).

PULMONIC KINGDOM.

The *pulmonic kingdom* of heaven is that where wisdom predominates (n. 381). In it are those who are in love towards their neighbor (n. 428). (*See also* n. 391,392).

PULSE.

(*See* n. 378). Man's spirit as well as his body has *pulse* and respiration, and these flow into the *pulse* and respiration of the body, and produce them (n. 390, 391); there is a correspondence between them (n. 390).

PURIFICATION.

Purification of the love in the understanding, how it is effected (n. 419, 420). All *purification* of a man is effected by means of the truths of wisdom (n. 420). *Purification* of the blood (n. 420, 423).

QUALITY.

That which is not in a form has no *quality*, and what has no *quality* is not anything (n. 15, 223).

QUARTERS.

Quarters in the spiritual world (n. 119–128). The *quarters* in that world are not determined from the south, as in the natural world, but from the east (n. 120, 132); they are not determined by the sun of the spiritual world, but by the inhabitants there (n. 120); according to their reception of love and wisdom (n. 124–128, 132). The variety of reception of love and wisdom gives rise to the *quarters* in the spiritual world (n. 126). Man as to his spirit is in some *quarter* of the spiritual world, whatever *quarter* of the natural world he may be in (n. 126).

RAMIFICATIONS.

Ramifications of the bronchial tubes of the lungs (n. 405, 412). They correspond to the perceptions and thoughts from the affections for the truth (n. 405).

RATIONAL.

The *rational* of man is the highest point of the understanding (n. 237, 254). Man's *rational* is in appearance as if it were of three degrees (n. 258). The *rational* man is he who is in natural and in spiritual love both at once (n. 416). Man can become *rational*, by elevation, even to the third degree (n. 258). How the *rational* is perfected (n. 332). The *rational* is the higher region of the natural degree (n. 254).

RATIONALITY.

Rationality is the capacity by which man is able to understand what is true and what is good; it is a capacity of the understanding (n. 240, 264, 413, 425); it is with every man by creation, consequently by birth, and united with freedom distinguishes him from the beasts (n. 264, 413). A bad man enjoys this capacity equally with a good man (n. 266). It is never taken away from man (n. 247, 258, 264). It does not exist with a man until his natural mind reaches maturity (n. 266). It may be absent when the externals have been injured by

accident (n. 259). The *rational* power to think what is false is irrational (n. 425).

RATS.

Their origin (n. 339, 341).

REACTION.

In everything created by God there is *reaction* (n. 68, 260). *Reaction* is caused by the action of life (n. 68). *See* ACTION.

REASON.

All things of human *reason* join and as it were center in this, that there is one God (n. 23). Human *reason*, on what it depends (n. 23). Human *reason* is such as to be unwilling to yield assent unless it sees a thing from its cause (n. 291). How *reason* becomes unsound (n. 23).

RECEIVE.

To *receive* more of heat than of light, and conversely (n. 101). Man is able to *receive* wisdom even to the third degree, but not love, unless he flees from evils as sins and looks to the Lord (n. 242).

RECEPTACLES.

(*See* n. 191, 223). Two *receptacles* and abodes for Himself, called will and understanding, have been created and formed by the Lord in man; the will for His Divine Love and the understanding for His Divine Wisdom (n. 358–361, 364, 410). Divine Love and Wisdom received in three degrees (n. 242).

RECEPTION.

Reception of the Divine Good and the Divine Truth is according to man's application of the laws of order, which are Divine truths (n. 57).

RECIPIENTS OF LIFE.

Angels and men are such (n. 4–6). Man is a *recipient* in the degree in which he is affected by those things which are from God, and thinks from that affection (n. 33). All things in the created universe are *recipients* of the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom of God-Man (n. 55–60).

RECIPROCATION.

Reciprocation is necessary that there may be conjunction (n. 115, 170). What gives the ability to *reciprocate* (n. 116). *Reciprocal* conjunction of love and wisdom; of the will and understanding; of good and truth (n. 385, 410). These *reciprocal* conjunctions are from the love (n. 411).

RED.

Red corresponds to love (n. 380).

REFLECTION.

Reflection pertains to wisdom or the understanding (n. 363).

REFORMATION.

Reformation and regeneration are effected through the reception of love and wisdom from the Lord, and then through the opening of interior degrees of the mind in their order (n. 187, 263).

REGENERATION.

See REFORMATION. To be *regenerated* is from being natural to become spiritual (n. 425).

RELATION.

There is a general *relation* of all things to God, as well as the particular *relation* to man (n. 64). The *relation* to

man in each and all things of the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms (n. 61).

RELIGION.

Those who have confirmed the falsities of their *religion* continue in the same after their life in the world (n. 268).

REPRESENTATION.

Angelic *representation* of the correspondence of the will and understanding with the heart and lungs (n. 376).

RESEMBLANCE.

Resemblance of races to their first progenitors (n. 269).

RESPIRATION.

How effected (n. 176, 412). Man has a twofold *respiration*, one of the spirit, the other of the body; on what they each depend (n. 412, 417). The *respiration* of the spirit in man flows into the *respiration* of the body, and produces it (n. 390, 391). There is a correspondence between them (n. 390). These two *respirations* may be separated, and may be conjoined (n. 415, 417). Thought produces *respiration* (n. 412). Angels and spirits breathe just as men do (n. 176, 391). The *respirations* of the lungs correspond to the perceptions and the thoughts of the understanding (n. 420).

RESURRECTION.

The Lord rose again with the whole body, differently from man (n. 221).

RETURN.

Return of all things to the Creator (n. 167–172).

REVELATION.

Every man is taught respecting the Divine precepts, not by immediate *revelation*, but by others who know them from religion (n. 249).

RIBS.

Their relation to the lungs (n. 403, 408).

RIGHT.

The "*right* hand," in the Word, signifies superior power (n. 220). "Sitting at the *right* hand of the power and might of God" signifies to have all power (n. 221). In angel and man the *right* parts correspond to love from which is wisdom or to good from which is truth (n. 127, 384, 409).

SATAN.

The love of possessing the goods of others by every evil device is called "*Satan*" (n. 273). Cunning villainies and subtleties are the "*satanic* crew" (n. 273). *See* DEVIL.

SCORPIONS.

Their origin (n. 339, 341).

SEASONS.

The four *seasons* of the year, in the Word signify states of the church (n. 73).

SEE.

An angel can *see* God both within himself and also without himself (n. 130). No one while he is in evil can *see* good, but he who is in good can *see* evil (n. 271). When man thinks from wisdom he *sees* things as it were in light (n. 95). Why those who are in the one world cannot *see* those who are in the other world (n. 91). To *see* from effects only is to *see* from fallacies (n. 187). *Seeing* is predicated of the understanding (n. 363).

SEED.

The *seed* which is from the father is the first receptacle of life, but such a receptacle as it was with the

father (n. 269). The production of *seeds* was the first production from the earths while they were still new (n. 312). In *seeds* there is an endeavor to multiply and to fructify themselves infinitely and eternally (n. 60). Interiorly they are more perfect according to discrete degrees (n. 201).

SELFHOOD.

The angel's *selfhood*, like man's, is evil (n. 114).

SENSATIONS.

Sensations are not things abstract from the organs of *sensation* (n. 210). *Sensations* are ultimately derived from love and wisdom (n. 363).

SENSE.

Sense is an affecting of the substance and form of the organ (n. 41). The affecting of the substance and form which causes *sense* is not a something separate from the subject, but only causes a change in it, the subject remaining the subject then as before and afterwards (n. 41). The external *senses* of the body communicate immediately through fibers with the brains, and derive therefrom their sensitive and active life (n. 365). All the bodily *senses* derive their perception from their mind's perception (n. 406).

SENSUAL.

Sensual men are the lowest natural men, who are incapable of thinking above the appearances and fallacies of the bodily senses (n. 249). The *sensual* is the lowest region of the natural degree (n. 254).

SERIES.

One thing is from another in a threefold *series* (n. 212). The outmost of each *series* is the complex and containant of all things prior (n. 215).

SERPENTS.

Their origin (n. 339, 341).

SIGHT.

Sight is possible only by means of an atmosphere purer than air (n. 176). *Sight* is not a something volatile flowing from its organ, but is the organ considered in its substance and form; when this is affected sensation is produced (n. 41). *Sight* is in the eye which is the subject, and is an affecting of the subject (n. 41). *Sight* does not go out from the eye to the object, but the image of the object enters the eye, and affects its substance and form (n. 41). The sense of *sight* communicates immediately through fibers with the brain, and derives therefrom its sensitive and active life (n. 365). The grossness of bodily *sight* (n. 352). *See* SENSE.

SIMILITUDE.

Likeness between generals and particulars, or between greatest and least (n. 227).

SIMPLE.

The *simple* see more clearly what is good and true than those who think themselves their superiors in wisdom (n. 361).

SIMPLES.

Simples are more perfect than composites, because they are more naked and less covered over with substances and matters devoid of life (n. 204). The more *simple* anything *simple* is the more exempt from injury it is, because it is more perfect (n. 204). Without such pre-eminent perfection in things *simple*, neither man nor any kind of animal could have come into existence from seed and could afterwards continue to exist; nor could the seeds of trees and shrubs vegetate and bear fruit (n. 204).

SIRENS.

Their fantastic beauty (n. 424).

SKIN.

The *skin* by which man is enveloped is the subject of touch (n. 41). The substance and form of the *skin* cause it to feel whatever is applied to it (n. 41).

SLEEP.

In *sleep* the lapse of time is not noticed (n. 74). What becomes of conatus and forces in man during *sleep* (n. 219).

SLOANE, SIR HANS.

(n. 344).

SMALL.

There is nothing so *small* that has not in it degrees of both kinds (n. 223).

SMELL.

The sense of *smell* is in the nostrils, and is an affecting of the nostrils by odoriferous particles touching them (n. 41). The *smell* is not a something volatile flowing from its organ, but is the organ considered in its substance and form; and when the organ is affected sensation is produced (n. 41). The sense of *smell* communicates immediately through fibers with the brains, and derives therefrom its sensitive and active life (n. 365). To *smell* is predicated of perception (n. 363). *See* SENSE.

SOCIETIES.

In heaven, *societies* are divided according to all the differences of heavenly love (n. 141). Angelic *societies* are countless and in like order as the glands of the brain (n. 366).

SOUL.

The *soul* in its very *esse* is love and wisdom in man from the Lord (n. 395, 398). There can be no *soul* apart from its body, nor body apart from its *soul* (n. 14). Every man's *soul* is in a spiritual body after it has cast off the material coverings which it carried about in the world (n. 14). Fruitless researches of the learned into the operations of the *soul* in the body (n. 394). How the *soul* acts upon the body and effects all its operations (n. 398–431). *Soul* of beasts (n. 346). "*Soul*," in the Word, signifies the understanding, also the wisdom of the understanding (n. 383).

SOUND.

Sound which is articulated into words all comes forth from the lungs through the trachea and epiglottis (n. 382). The angels recognize a man's love from his tone in speaking, his wisdom from articulation, and his knowledge from the meaning of the words (n. 280). Beasts utter *sounds* in accordance with the knowledge pertaining to their love (n. 255).

SOUTH.

In the Word, "*south*" signifies wisdom in light (n. 121). In the spiritual world those in a higher degree of wisdom dwell in the *south* (n. 121).

SPACE.

Space is a property of nature (n. 69, 70). *Space* is in each and all things in the world as seen by the eye (n. 7). In the spiritual world there appear to be *spaces*, yet they are only appearances (n. 7). *Spaces* there are not fixed as in the natural world, but are changeable according to states of life (n. 70). States of love correspond to *space* (n. 70). Space is in natural, but not in spiritual ideas (n. 7, 111). To think according to *space* concerning God is to think concerning the expanse of nature (n. 9). The Lord cannot advance through *spaces*,

but is present with each one according to reception (n. 111). *See* TIME.

SPEAKING.

Speaking by degrees is abstract (n. 196).

SPEECH.

See LANGUAGE.

SPHERE.

Encompassing *sphere* (n. 291). Every one in the spiritual world is encompassed by a *sphere* consisting of substances set free and separated from his body (n. 292). A *sphere* flows forth from all things that appear in that world (n. 293). The *sphere* of affections and of thoughts therefrom, which encompasses each angel, manifests his presence to others far and near (n. 291).

SPIDERS.

Their origin (n. 339).

SPIRAL.

The contraction of the spiritual degree is like the twisting back of a *spiral* in the opposite direction (n. 254, 263).

SPIRIT.

Man in the world of spirits is called an angelic *spirit* if he is preparing for heaven, an infernal *spirit* if he is preparing for hell (n. 140). In the Word, "*spirit*" signifies the understanding and the wisdom of the understanding (n. 383). Corporeal *spirits* (n. 424). Animal *spirit*, what it is (n. 423). The Holy Spirit is the Truth itself which proceeds from the Lord (n. 149). The Holy *Spirit* is the Lord, and not a God who is a person by Himself (n. 359). In the Word, the "Holy *Spirit*" and

"*Spirit* of God" signify Divine Wisdom, and therefore Divine Truth which is the light of men (n. 383, 149).

SPIRITUAL.

The heat and light that proceed from the Lord as a sun are what in an eminent sense are called the *spiritual* (n. 100). The *spiritual* flows down from its sun, even to the outmosts of nature, through three degrees (n. 345). The lowest *spiritual* or *spiritual*-natural can be separated from its higher parts (n. 345). Evil uses are effected on the earth by the lowest *spiritual* separated from what is above it (n. 345). The *spiritual* impels nature to act, as what is living impels what is dead (n. 340). It produces the forms of plants and animals, filling them with matters from the earth, that they may become fixed and enduring (n. 340). The *spiritual* furnishes the soul, and the material the body (n. 343). What the *spiritual* and what the natural man is (n. 251). Things *spiritual* are substances, and not abstract; they are not possible outside of subjects which are substances, but are states of subjects, that is, substances (n. 209).

SPIRITUAL FIRE.

That *fiery spiritual* [substance] which appears before the angels as a sun, is the first proceeding from the Lord's Love and Wisdom (n. 97).

SPLEEN.

From sensation alone man knows nothing of the *spleen* (n. 22).

SPRING.

In the Word, "*spring*" signifies the first state of the church (n. 73). There is a perpetual *spring* in all the angelic heavens (n. 105). *Spring*-time corresponds to a state of peace (n. 105).

STATE.

State is predicated of love, of life, of wisdom, of affections, of joys therefrom, and in general, of good and truth (n. 7). In angelic ideas of thought, instead of space and time there are *states* of life; instead of spaces, such things as have reference to *states* of love, and instead of times, such things as have reference to *states* of wisdom (n. 70). Living and dead *states* (n. 161).

STALKS.

Stalks, in the forms of the vegetable kingdom, are their outmosts. Clothed with layers of bark they represent the globe clothed with earths (n. 314).

STERNUM.

Its relation to the lungs (n. 408).

STOMACH.

From sensation alone man knows nothing of the innumerable things which compose his *stomach* (n. 22). In what way the *stomach* is connected with the lungs (n. 408).

STONES.

Their composition (n. 190, 192, 207). There are in them degrees of both kinds (n. 225). They are interiorly more perfect according to discrete degrees (n. 201). A wave of effluvia is constantly flowing forth from *stones* (n. 293).

STRIATA CORPORA.

(*See* n. 366).

STRUCTURE.

Structure of the lungs (n. 405, 412, 417).

SUBJECT.

A *subject* has substantial existence (n. 373). Men are *subjects* which can be recipients of the Divine Love and Wisdom as of themselves (n. 170). That which men think of outside of a *subject* as something hovering or floating is only an appearance of the state of the *subject* in itself (n. 40–42).

SUBSISTENCE.

The *subsistence* of the universe and of all things belonging to it is from the spiritual sun. *Subsistence* is perpetual existence (n. 152, 153).

SUBSTANCE.

The *substance* that is *substance* in itself is the sole *substance* (n. 197, 300). *Substance* in itself is the Divine Love (n. 44–46). All things have been created out of a *substance* which is *substance* in itself (n. 283). Spiritual *substances* become *substances* at rest, and in the natural world fixed *substances* called matters (n. 302). *Substances* of which the earths consist (n. 305, 306, 310). Spiritual and natural *substances* of which the natural mind consists (n. 257, 388). Organic *substances* which are the receptacles and abodes of the thoughts and affections in the brains (n. 191, 192, 197). *Substance* is not possible apart from form (n. 209, 229). *Substance* and form (n. 41).

SUBSTANTIATED.

Substantiated or composite things do not arise out of a substance so simple that it is not a form from lesser forms (n. 229).

SUFFOCATION, SWOONING.

State of the heart and lungs during *suffocation* and in *swoons* (n. 407).

SUMMER.

In the Word, "*summer*" signifies a state of fulness of the church (n. 73).

SUN.

There are two *suns* through which all things were created by the Lord, the *sun* of the spiritual world and the *sun* of the natural world (n. 153). The spiritual *sun* is not the Lord Himself, but is the Divine Love and Wisdom proceeding from Him (n. 86, 93, 97, 290, 291, 151–156). The *sun* of the natural world is pure fire from which everything of life has been withdrawn; but the *sun* of the spiritual world is fire in which there is Divine life (n. 89, 157). The spiritual *sun* is the one only substance from which all things are (n. 300). It appears in heaven at a middle altitude (n. 103–107). In the Word, the "*sun*" signifies the Lord as to Divine Love and Divine Wisdom together (n. 98). *See* CONTENTS, Part II.

SWAMMERDAM.

(*See* n. 351.)

SWEDENBORG.

The sight of his spirit was opened that he might see the things which are in the spiritual world, and afterwards describe that world (n. 85, 355). He saw the Lord as a sun (n. 131). An entire society of heaven appeared to him as one angel-man (n. 79). He was raised up into heaven to the angels, and was then in the spirit outside the body (n. 391, 394).

SWINE.

Their origin (n. 339).

SYSTOLE.

The motions of the heart, *systolic* and diastolic, change and vary according to the affections of each one's love (n. 378).

TASTE.

Taste is an affecting of the substance and form of the tongue; the tongue is the subject (n. 41). *Taste* is not a

something volatile flowing from its organ, but is the organ itself considered in its substance and form, and when the organ is affected sensation is produced (n. 41). The sense of *taste* communicates immediately by fibers with the brains, and derives therefrom its sensitive and active life (n. 365). *Tasting* is predicated of perception (n.363). *See* SENSE.

TENDONS.

Their origin (n. 304).

TIIINK.

To *think* from causes and ends is a mark of higher wisdom, but to *think* of these is a mark of lower wisdom. To *think* from ends is of wisdom; to *think* from causes is of intelligence; and to *think* from effects is of knowledge (n. 202). *Thinking* sensually and materially, is *thinking* in nature from nature, and not above nature (n. 351).

THORAX.

(*See* n. 403).

THOUGHT.

Thought is not possible except by means of an atmosphere purer than air (n. 176). *Thought* is nothing but internal sight (n. 404). It pertains to wisdom and the understanding (n. 363). Inmost *thought*, which is the perception of ends, is the first effect of life (n. 2). All *thoughts* with man arise from Divine Wisdom (n. 33). Affections and *thoughts* are substances and forms, and not entities abstracted from a real and actual substance and form (n. 42, 316). Spiritual *thought* has nothing in common with natural *thought* (n. 163). *Thought* from the eye closes the understanding, but *thought* from the understanding opens the eye (n. 46). The affection which is of love produces *thought*, and *thought* produces respiration (n. 412). *Thought* flows into the lungs, and through the

TRANSMISSION.

Transmission of the love of evil from parents to their offspring (n. 269).

TRANSPARENT.

The forms receptive of heat and light in man are *transparent* from birth, like crystal glass (n. 245, 255); they transmit spiritual light as crystal glass transmits natural light (n. 245).

TREES AND SHRUBS.

How they are produced (n. 346). There are in them degrees of both kinds (n. 225). A wave of effluvia is constanty flowing forth out of them (n. 293).

TRINE.

In every thing of which anything can be predicated there is the *trine* which is called end, cause, and effect (n. 209, 154, 167–172, 296–301).

TRINITY.

The *trinity* in the Lord is called Father, Son, and Holy Spirit; the Divine from which [Creative Divine] is called the Father; the Human Divine the Son; and the proceeding Divine, the Holy Spirit (n. 146).

TRUTH.

Everything that proceeds from wisdom is called *truth* (n. 31). *Truth* is nothing else than a form of affection, that is, of love (n. 411). *Truth* is of the understanding (n. 406, 410). All *truths* are of spiritual light (n. 253).

TRUTHS.

Apparent *truths* are appearances according to which every one may think and speak; but when they are accepted as real *truths*, then apparent *truths* become falsities and fallacies (n. 108).

TURN.

Angels *turn* their faces constantly to the Lord (n. 129–134); all their interiors both of mind and body are turned to the Lord as a sun (n. 135–139). Every spirit, whatever his quality, *turns* to his ruling love (n. 140–145).

TYRE.

"*Tyre*," in the Word, signifies the church as to knowledges of good and truth (n. 325).

UNDERSTANDING.

The *understanding* is the receptacle of wisdom (n. 360); of intelligence (n. 430). It has an organic form, or a form organized out of the purest substances (n. 373). It is the light by which the love sees (n. 406, 96). It can be in spiritual light even where the will is not in spiritual heat. It does not lead the will, but only teaches and shows the way (n. 244). It does not conjoin itself to the will, but the will conjoins itself to the *understanding* (n. 410). It corresponds to the lungs (n. 382–384). *See* WILL and THOUGHT.

UNION.

Union of love with wisdom, and of wisdom with love (n. 35–37). Of spiritual heat with spiritual light, and conversely (n. 99). Reciprocal *union* causes oneness (n. 35).

UNITING.

Uniting of two into one, whence it is (n. 15).

UNIVERSAL.

The *universal* of all things is Love and Wisdom (n. 28).

UNIVERSE.

The *universe* in general is divided into two worlds, the spiritual and the natural (n. 163). The *universe* regarded

as to uses is an image of God (n. 64, 169). All things in the *universe* are recipients of the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom of God-Man (n. 55). There is correspondence of each and every thing which takes form in the *universe* with each and every thing of man (n. 52). *See* CONTENTS, Part IV.

URETERS.

Why they are in pairs (n. 384).

USES.

Those things are called *uses* which from the Lord are by creation in order (n. 298, 307, 316, 335, 336). All *uses*, as ends of creation are in forms (n. 307). *Use* is like a soul and its form is like a body (n. 310). *Use* has relation to good, and its form to truth (n. 409). All *uses* are brought forth by the Lord out of outmosts (n. 310). All the *uses* in the created universe correspond to *uses* in man (n. 298). Evil *uses* were not created by the Lord, but originated together with hell (n. 336–348). All things that are evil *uses* are in hell, and all things that are good *uses* are in heaven (n. 339). All good things that have existence in act are called good *uses*, and all evil things that have existence in act are called evil *uses* (n. 336). How man may know whether the *uses* he does are spiritual or merely natural (n. 426). Performing *uses* is acting sincerely, uprightly, justly and faithfully in the work proper to one's calling (n. 431). *See* n. 65–68; and CONTENTS Part IV.

VACUUM.

Vacuum is nothing (n. 373, 299). Conversation of angels with Newton on the subject of *vacuum* (n. 82).

VARIETY.

Whence are the *varieties* of all things in the created universe (n. 300, 155). *Variety* of generals, and *variety* of particulars (n. 155). The *varieties* of love are limitless (n.

368). In the *varieties* of things there is an image of the Infinite and Eternal (n. 318). *Variety* obscures (n. 228).

VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

The forms of uses in that *kingdom* (n, 314). A relation to man arising out of each and all things of the *vegetable kingdom* (n. 61).

VEGETABLES.

The forms of *vegetables*, whence they are, and how produced (n. 314, 340, 346, 351). Degrees of both kinds are in them (n. 225). Marvels presented in their production (n. 60, 61, 340). A wave of effluvia is constantly flowing forth from *vegetables* (n. 293).

VEINS.

(*See* n. 399, 400, 408, 420). Vena Cava (n. 405, 412, 413, 415); bronchial *veins* (n. 405, 407, 413); pulmonary *veins* (n. 405, 407, 412, 413, 420). *Veins* correspond to the affections, and in the lungs to the affections of truth (n. 412, 420).

VENTRICLES.

Ventricles of the heart, why there are two (n. 384, 409). Right *ventricle* (n. 405). Left *ventricle* (n. 401, 405, 420).

VESSELS.

Vessels of the heart (n. 207, 399, 400, 412). The blood-*vessels* of the heart in the lungs correspond to the affections of truth (n. 405). The air-*vessels* correspond to perceptions (n. 412).

VISCERA.

(*See* n. 201, 207, 370, 373, 376, 377, 384, 385, 400, 401, 408, 410). Their composition (n. 190).

VISIBLE THINGS.

The *visible things* in the created universe bear witness that nature has produced and does produce nothing, but that the Divine out of itself and through the spiritual world has produced and does produce all things (n. 349–357).

VIVIFICATION.

Why *vivification* is said to be effected by the Spirit of Jehovah (n. 100).

WATERS.

Waters are the mediate forces (n. 178). In the spiritual world there are *waters* just as in the natural world, but they are spiritual (n. 173–178).

WAYS.

Ways in the spiritual world (n. 145).

WEEKS.

In the Word, "*weeks*" signify states (n. 73).

WEST.

In the Word, "*west*" signifies a diminishing love towards the Lord (n. 121). In the spiritual world those who are in a lower degree of love are in the *west* (n. 121).

WHOLE.

The *whole* has existence from the parts, and the parts have permanent existence from the *whole* (n. 367).

WILL.

The *will* is the receptacle of love (n. 360). The *will* is the entire man as regards his very form (n. 403). The

WOLVES.

Their origin (n. 339).

WOMB.

Formation of man in the *womb* (n. 6, 356, 400). State of the infant in the *womb* (n. 407, 410). In the animal kingdom the body is formed by a seed deposited in a *womb* or ovum; in the vegetable kingdom seeds are the beginnings, the *womb* or ovum is like the ground (n. 316).

WONDERFUL THINGS.

By the *wonderful things* which every one sees in nature he may confirm himself in favor of the Divine, if he will (n. 351–356). *Wonderful things* which the instincts of animals present (n. 60).

WORD.

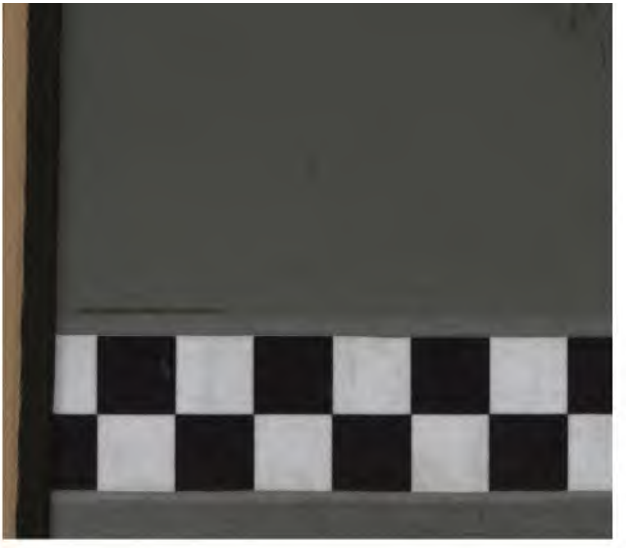
Why the Lord is called "the *Word*" (n. 221). There are three senses in the *Word*, according to the three degrees, the celestial sense, the spiritual sense, and the natural sense (n. 221). A *word* is a kind of resultant, involving tone, articulation, and meaning (n. 280). In each single *word* of the *Word* there is something spiritual from Divine Wisdom and something celestial from Divine Love (n. 280).

WORK.

In every Divine *work* there is a union of love and wisdom (n. 36).

WORKS, DEEDS.

All things which are of the three degrees of the natural mind are included in *deeds* (n. 277–281). From the *deeds* of a man we judge of the thought of his will (n. 215). All things of charity and faith are present in

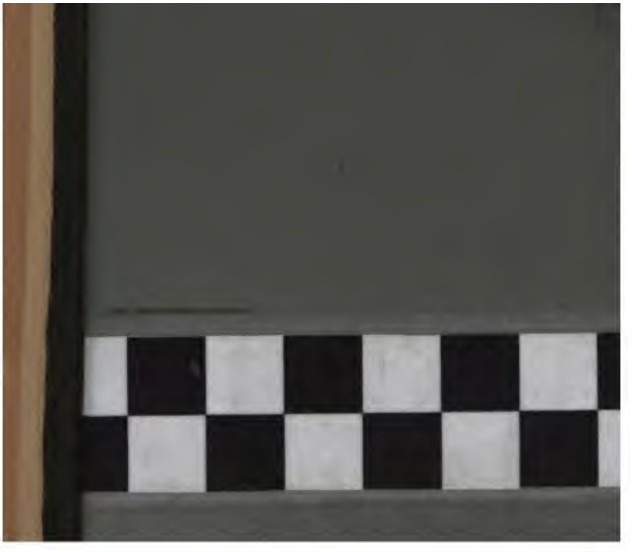


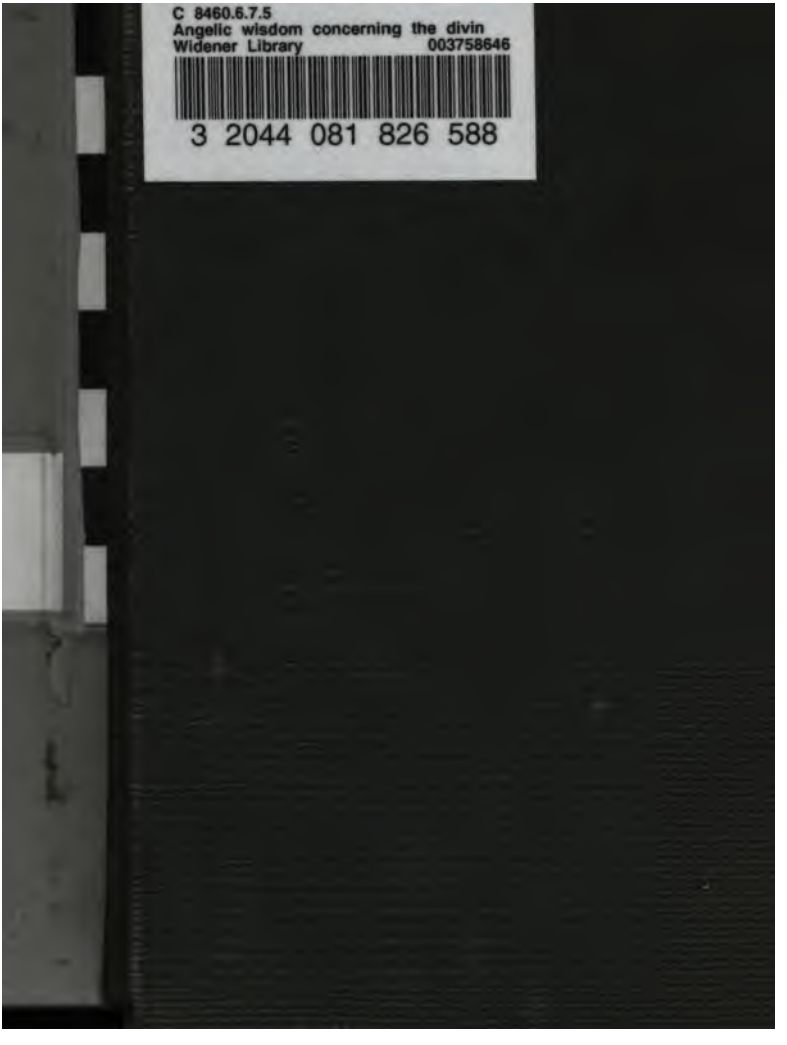
meaning (n. 295). These two *writings* have communication only by correspondences (n. 306).

ZENITH.

Why in the spiritual world the sun never appears in the *zenith* (n. 105).

the Libra
stamped
A fine
by retaini
time.
Please
DE
CANSE
JUN 2
MAY 5




C 8460.6.7.5
Angelic wisdom concerning the divin
Widener Library
003758646
3 2044 081 826 588